

CONFIDENTIAL

5 Bn. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE

L2 BEACH

BT 537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 5/30001
HTR1 DEC. 70
DATE2400
HOUR1 DEC. 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		DESCRIPTION, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
1		0001	(U) 1 st LT. BEVILLE AND SP4 GRECI OPENED JOURNAL.	MEB	J.G.
2		0005	(G) FORMER REPORT S-1 HHC 18/154 9/20 3/12 16/117 9/5 A 9/156 4/110 9/13 7/18 9/5 B 9/140 5/102 9/13 1/9 9/6 C 5/144 4/103 9/11 4/23 9/8 D 5/147 4/110 9/6 1/24 9/7 EM 3/82 9/7 9/57 1/12 9/6 GR 1/33 1/27 9/1 9/3 9/2 TOTAL 44/856 18/179 4/112 22/316 9/49	5 2/3	J.G.
3	0055	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 BONSACK By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A RI	in ARCY	J.G. T.R.
4	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 2	in ARCY	J.G. T.R.

TYPE UNIT & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

M. 1021 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

2
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 15

CONFIDENTIAL

Sgt. 46 INF. AB INF. BOC.

LE BEACH
BT 537073
LOCATION

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 8 2/3

0001
HOUR

10 Dec. 70

2400
HOUR

10 Dec. 70
DATE

PL 1 TIME

NO.

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

5

0255

0300

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC

m

J.G.

HATFIELD By PFC McINTOSH.

ARMY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.3

6

0355

0400

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC

m

J.G.

HATFIELD By PFC McINTOSH.

ARMY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.4

7

0455

0500

(C) CS REPORT - HILL 170 AND FAT CITY

5 2/3

J.G.

1. 4 2. 41

2. 0 3. 16. 41

3. 22 4. 4

4. 26 5. 46

TO 1ST LT. GARWOOD By SP/4 FELGAR.

8

0500

0505

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD By PFC McINTOSH.

ARMY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.5

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

MY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

3
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 15

BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

L2 BEACH
87537073
LOCATION

CONFIDENTIAL

0001
HOUR

1 Dec. 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

1 Dec. 70
DATE

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/3

ITEM
NO. TIME
IN OUT

INCIDENTS, ISSUES, & DUTY

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

9 0555 0600 (U) Sit REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC

m

J.G.

Hartfield By PFC McIntosh.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.6

10 0630 (U) 1st Lt. Beville and SP4 Greco

MFR

J.G.

OFF DUTY.

11 0630 (U) 1st Lt. Beville and SP4 Greco

MFR

SM

on duty.

12 0649 0650 (U) 1st Lt. Beville and SP4 Greco

S 2/3

SM

30 Nov 70. Eagle Flight for A50

ky Tra

PFC Howard

is off. No. E.F.

To SP4 Macois by PFC Hartfield

13 0655 0700 (U) Sit. Rep for 5/46 Inf.

M

SM

To SP4 Fort by PFC Pinty

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P-7

14 0705 0715 (U) 0705 Dec. 125th Co

S 2/3

SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

FLY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 4

NO. OF PAGES 15

46 Int. 198 Int. Bde

LE 804
BT 537093

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/4

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

1 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

1 Dec 70
DATE

TO

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ATTENTION TAKEN	INITIALS
14		Cont.	(6) AERO Scouts, Warlord 23 checked into Box 41 for UTE To Sgt GREEN by SP4 Morris		
15	0730	0750	(6) Duffel Bag 01/0730 Dec Staging 11 Unknown Number of Pax. Stationary, Metal Detected. YT 9040 (423065) TOT 0741 Exp. 6 - 4.2 rounds To Sgt. Green by SP4 Morris	S 3/4	SM
16	0755	0800	(6) Sit. Rep for 5/46 Int. To SP4 Fort by PFC Pinty Annex A. P-8	M Art	SM TJL
17	0804	0805	(6) Bde. 01/0805 Dec 70. Mostly cloudy skies with occasional rain in the AO High 78° Low 74° winds from NE	S 3/4	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

MY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

5
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 15

5th 46 Inf. 1981st Bde

LETTER
75755402

PERIOD COVERED

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/5

LOCATION

0001
HUR

10 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

17 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & OTHERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

17

Cont

(c) at 10 to 20 knots to
Sgt Greene by SP4 Randall

18

0855

0900

(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf
To SP4 Fort by PFC Priority
Annex A P-9

M

SM

Acty

TL

19

0955

1000

(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf
To SP4 Fort by PFC Priority
Annex A P-10

M

SM

Acty

TL

20

1010

1035

(c) 3/4 01/0730 Dec While on
patrol on a trail found
5 booby traps all within
a distance of 300 meters
of the first. 1-82 mm
round between 2 rocks
with trip wire across
trail. 2 RPG rounds on
side of hill with trip wire

S 3/5

SM

BL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

STATION

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

6
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 15

46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde

LE Brach

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S/S

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Dec 70

2400

1 Dec 70

DATE

DATE

HOUR

DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

20

Cont

W across trail, 1-8/1000

ILL round with trip wire

across trail and into the

ground. ILLAW round with

trip wire across trail

GOI - BT 388096

to Sgt Greene by SP4 Marois

21

1055

1100

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf

M

SM

To SP4 Dugan by ^{PFC} ~~SP4~~ Pinty

Arty

DL

Annex A

P-11

22

1155

1200

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf

M

SM

To Lt Howard by SP4 Randall

Arty

DL

Annex A

P-12

23

1255

1300

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf

M

SM

To SP4 ^{Fort (SM)} ~~Marois~~ by SP4 Marois

Arty

DL

Annex A

P-13

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

7
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 15

46 I. F. 138 I. F. B. de

LE 138 I. F. B. de
BT 537073

LOCATION

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

0001

1 Dec 70

2400

1 Dec 70

DATE

HOUR

DATE

ITEM

TIME

NO.

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & OTHER

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

24

1135

1240

(c) C.A. for T122 01/1135 T122

S 3/3

SM

1PE, Fat City, 1135, Lt Myale

1LE, 286074, 1145, Lt Howard

2PE, Fat City, 1153, Lt Myale

2LE, 286074, 1200, SP4 Fort

3PE, Fat City, 1210, Sgt Greene

3LE, 286056, 1220, Sgt Greene

4PE, Fat City, 1234, SP4 Thompson

4LE, 286056, 1240, SP4 Fort

25

1355

1400

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int.

M

SM

To SP4 Thompson by SP4 Marois

Acty

TLC

Annex A

P-14

26

1555

1600

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int.

M

SM

To SP4 Fort by SP4 Marois

Acty

TLC

Annex A

P-15

27

1555

1600

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int

M

SM

To SP4 Fort by SP4 Marois

Acty

TLC

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

8

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 15

46J, 178 Int Bdc

LEB
737537073

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HR

1 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

1 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

27

Cont

(a) Annex A

P-16

28

1545

1605

(c) 3/3 04/1445 Dec 70 while
on patrol found 4 spider
holes 2 feet by 3 feet that
went down at a slight incline
to a depth of 15 feet. There
was a 4 foot by 6 foot bunker
at the bottom of each hole.
Negative findings. Unable
to destroy requested and
waiting for persistent CS
GOI 303119
To SP4 Fort by SP4 Marois

S 3/3

SM

DL

29

1655

1700

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int
To SP4 Fort by PFC Pinty
Annex A P-17

M

SM

Anty

TR

30

1755

1800

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int

M

SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

CONFIDENTIAL

SIGNATURE

DL FORM 1594 (R)

MY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

9
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 15

46 Int 198 Int. TSC

LE Brando
157 (SM) 37073
LOCATION

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
REGIMENT

3 3/5

0001
HOUR

1 Dec 70
DATE

2000
HOUR

1 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MISSED, & OTHERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

30

Cont

(u) To SP4 Fort by SP4 Randall
Annex R P-18

Arty

TB

31

1830

(u) 1st Lt. Landey (SM) S. Masters
off duty.

MFR

SM

32

1830

(u) 1st Lt. BEVILLE AND SP4 GREEN
ON DUTY

MFR

J.G.

33

1855

1900

(u) SUT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC
HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH
ANNEX A P.19

M

J.G.

Arty

T.B.

34

1820

1905

(c) BOE. SUBMITTED AIR CAU 41
FROM 4307 TO 4807 TO 5301 TO 5495
TO 5293 TO 4893 TO 4796 TO 4300
TO START. APO #24 HL 1712
LR 2807. D.T.G. 02/0500-03/2000
NIGHT HAWK #26 FROM 3119 TO
3219 TO 3317 TO 3014 TO 280144

5 3/5

J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

MY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

10
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 15

BAL 46 INF 198 INF BOE.

L2 BEACH

BT 531073

PERIOD COVERED

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

52/3

LOCATION

0001

1 DEC 20

2400

1 DEC 20

MOON

DATE

HOUR

DATE

ITEM

TIME

NO.

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

34

CONT

TO 280100 TO START. D.T.G. 01/

1900-02/0600. CLEAR 5/46-1st

LT. BEVILLE. LY TIN - DUONG.

TO 1st LT. HOWARD BY PFC

MCINTOSH.

35

1910

1915

(U) CALLED NDP'S TO BOE. TO

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.20

36

1955

2000

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC

m

J.G.

HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.21

37

2040

2050

(C) BOE. INTELL S-2

52/3

J.G.

DIVISION AGENT REPORTS

R.B.

ITEM #1 B/2 RATING

ON 30 NOV 80 NVA FROM UNK. UNIT

WERE LOCATED IN KY SANH VILLAGE

UK. BT 400029 WPAS-1-122mm

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 15

88th 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

LEBACH

BT 537073

LOCATION

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

5 2/3

0001
HOUR

1 DEC. 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

1 DEC. 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

37

CONT

ROCKET LAUNCHER, 16x122mm

ROCKETS, 2x60mm MORTAR, 1-M.G.

MISSION - UNK.

ITEM #2 B/2 RATING

ON 30 NOV. 100 PERSONNEL OF

V/30 L.F. COMPANY WERE LOCATED

IN K₄ THANH VILLAGE. VIC. BT 373080

MISSION - TO COLLECT RKE IN K₄

SANH VILLAGE, K₄ CHANH VILLAGE.

AND K₄ KHUONG VILLAGE DURING

30 NOV. TO 5 DEC.

ITEM #3 B/2 RATING

ON 28 NOV. 1 PLT. OF APPROX. 28

PERSONNEL FROM 78th ROCKET BN.

WERE DEPLOYED VIC. BS 393991

AND 416997. WAPS - 9x122mm

ROCKETS, 1 ROCKET LAUNCHER, MISSION

UNK.

ITEM #4 B/3 RATING

DII SAPPER COMPANY LOC. VIC. BT

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

12
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 15

YBN. 46 INF. 198 INF REG.

18 REACH
BT 8797073

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

PERIOD COVERED

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

823

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

1 DEC. 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

1 DEC. 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME IN	OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & OTHERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
37		CONT	TL. BT 260000. STRENGTH - 80 MEN WPNS. - UNIC# of AUTOMATIC WPNS. 2x 60mm MORTARS, 6 ANTI-TANK MINES, INDIVIDUAL WPNS. MISSION UNK. Item #5 B/3 RATING THE 72nd M.F. BN. ON 28 NOV. WERE LOCATED BT 241230 STRENGTH 100 MEN WPNS - 2x 81mm MORTARS 4x AR'S, INDIVIDUAL WPNS. MISSION - TO LAUNCH ROCKET AND MORTAR ATTACKS ON CHULAI BASE AND TAM KY CITY, ALSO TO DESTROY THE AN TAN - ONG BO BRIDGE AND TO LAY MINES ALONG QL 1 FROM TAM KY TO CHULAI BETWEEN 29 NOV. AND 3 DEC. Item #4 B/3 RATING 70 PER- SONNEL OF THE 78th ROCKET BN LOCATED IN PHUOC LOI VILLAGE		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 159 (R)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

WILLY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

IS
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 15

Bn. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE

LE BEACH
BT 537073

PERSON COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S²/₃

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

1 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

1 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM

TIME

NO.

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

37

CONT

VIC. BT 213120 WPMS - 2x122mm

ROCKETS, 1x82mm MORTAR, 2x

60mm MORTAR, 1x50 CAL. M.G.

MISSION - UNK.

TO PFC MCINTOSH BY P¹LT. MOODY

38

2055

2100

(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO PFC

m

J.G.

HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.22

39

2155

2200

(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO PFC

m

J.G.

HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.23

40

2245

2250

(C) CHULAI ON CONDITION YELLOW; S²/₃

J.G.

ENEMY ACTIVITY IN BAN TAN;

RESERVE PLT. ACTIVATED; NEG

FURTHER INFO. OR INSTRUCTIONS;

ENTERED CLDC SS3 NET.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

14

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 15

5 BN. 46 INF 198 INF BDE

LE BEACH

BT 537073

LOCATION

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

52/3

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

0001

1 Dec. 70

2400

1 Dec. 70

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

ITEM

TIME

NO.

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

41

2255

2300

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PFC HATEFIELD By PFC McINTOSH.

ARMY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P. 24

42

2355

2400

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PFC HATEFIELD By PFC McINTOSH.

ARMY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P. 25

43

0001

2400

(C) Summary

A-404083, 1/A 392074, 4/1/A 394077

2/A 389096, 4/2/A 393096 3/A 388082

4/3/A 387085. OPERATES IN AO BOX

UL BT 3713 to BT 4207 to BT 3707 to

START.

B-301113, 1/B 308115, 1/1/B 307112

2/B 301118, 3/B 300120. PRESENTLY

MOVING INTO AO BOX. REFER: PLANS

AND SUMMARIES, 1 DEC. 70.

C-410027, 1/C 403027, 4/1/C 398027

2/C 407051, 4/2/C 404083. OPERATES

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

15

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 15

5 Bn. 46 Int. 198 INF. Bde.

LZ BEACH

BT 537073

LOCATION

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

8 2/3

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

0001
HOUR

1 Dec. 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

1 Dec. 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
43		CONT	IN AO Box UL BT 3805 AND LR BT 4301 D-284075, 2/D 288049, 3/D 291057 J.G. EE-340413, OPERATES IN AO Box UL BT 2510, UR BT 3010, LR BT 3105 UL BT 2505. ER-390113, GEA 340108. OPERATES IN AO Box UL BT 3113 LR BT 3410. SNIPERS-442085. CONDUCTS NIGHT SECURITY ALONG ACCESS ROAD-FAT CITY. E.M.-HILL 270-2x4.2, 1x81mm AND 1 PDS. FAT CITY-2x4.2, 1x81mm K4 TRA F.S.B.-3x105mm. CASUALTIES.-NONE.		
44		2400	(W) 15 LT. BEVILLE AND JP/16 REG CLOSED JOURNAL.	MFR.	J.G.

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

William M. Wimberley
SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

1 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #335-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 30 November to 1 December 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 300700 November to 010700 December 70

301045, 1/B while on patrol fd 7 bunkers 4' x 5' x 4'. Neg findings inside.
1/B dest all bunkers. BT312118.

3. (U) RADAR: 300700 November to 010700 December 70: NONE

4. (C) TIF REPORTS: 300700 November to 010700 December 70

302305 grid BT423064 unk No personnel stationary w/metal. Fired 4-4.2 rds.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 1 to 2 December 70

EMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0606	0655	1813	1902	0805	1929	05	1 December 70
0606	0656	1813	1902	0901	2031	12	2 December 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Watson

WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDP-JCZ

1 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade

A. SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial ops, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. LRRP's to conduct Recon patrols in Box UL DT3501, LR DT3898 and in Box UL DT4702, and LR DT5099.

2. (U) CONTACTS: None.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 013700 December to 021700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial ops, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper Teams w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit ops. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts small unit ops and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO Box UL DT3713 to DT4207 to DT3707 to start.

Co D: Will conduct small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO Box bounded by 10 grid line to the South, AO boundary to the west and north, then follows unimproved road from DT277146 SE to DT291110, it then extends East along the 11 EW grid line then South along 32 NE grid line to the 10 grid line.

Co C: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL DT3805 and LR DT4301 to start.

Co I: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small unit day patrols in AO box UL DT2510, UN DT3010, north along Ky Tra CPZ to 31 NS grid line, LR DT3105, LL DT2505 to start.

Co E Recon: Conducts day patrols, night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL DT3113, LR DT3410 and follows along Ky Tra's CPZ.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

-December 1970

AVDF-DCZ

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PFS-5 Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D w/141 personnel PZ DT278082.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - None

William M. Wimmerley
For
WILLIAM M. WIMMERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

58M-46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

L2 BEACH

BT 537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S²/30001
HOUR2 DEC. 70
DATE2400
HOUR2 DEC. 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

1

0001

(U) 1st LT. BEVILLE AND SP4 GREG.
OPENED JOURNAL.

MFR

J.G.

2

0005

(U) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1

S²/3

J.G.

HHC 18/154 2/20 2/12 1/117 2/5

A 4/56 4/107 2/13 2/20 2/16

B 4/140 4/103 2/6 2/24 2/7

C 4/143 4/97 2/9 1/31 2/6

D 4/145 4/103 2/6 1/28 2/9

GM 3/83 2/1 2/28 1/2 2/6

ER 1/33 1/27 2/1 2/2 2/3

TOTAL 44/1854 17/464 4/104 27/234 2/32

3

0055

0100

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 TO PFC

m

J.G.

HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.1

4

0155

0200

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC

m

J.G.

HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.2

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4

Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 17

46 INF. 198 INF. BAC

L2 BEACH

BT 527073

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 87/3

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

0001
HOUR

2 Dec. 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

20 Dec. 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
5	0255	0300	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.3	m ARTY	J.G. D.L.
6	0355	0400	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.4	m ARTY	J.G. D.L.
7	0450	0455	(1) CS REPORT HILL 270 AND FAT CITY 1. 3 5. 30 2. 0 6. 0 3. 22 7. 1 4. 25 8. 31 TO PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR.	87/3	J.G.
8	0455	0500	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.5	m ARTY	J.G. D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

LY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 17

Bal. 46 INF 198 INF BDE.

LZ BEACH
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

2 DEC 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

2 DEC 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
9	0555	0600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. To PFC NPT FIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.6	m ARTY	J.G. D.L.
10		0630	(u) PFC. BEVILLE AND SP4 GRACI OFF DUTY	MFR	J.G.
11		0650	(u) 1st Lt Landey and Sgt. Masters on duty	MFR	SM
12	0645	0650	(u) 1238 Co AERO Scouts 20/0650 Dec 70. Waa Load 38 checked into Box 41 To SP4 Bonsack by SP4 Morris	S 2/3	SM
13	0655	0700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Font by SP4 Morris Annex A P-7	M ARTY	SM TL
14	0710	0711	(u) S 2/3 Left CLTC Det.	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

46 Int. 198 Int Bde

LE Beach
BT537075

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

02 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

02 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
15	0714	0715	(C) Bde: 02 Dec 70 Weather Report Considerable cloudiness in RO with light rainfall. High today 78° with a low of 74° winds out of the North-east at 10 to 20 knots. To SP4 SM Fort Randall by SP4 Fort.	S 3/3	SM
16	0726	0727	(C) Wdr Load 38 checked off station with Rlog findings To Sgt Greene by SP4 Randall	S 3/3	SM
17	0720	0740	(C) ER. 02/0415 Dec 70 while in ambush sight heard movement approximately 20 to 25 Meters west of their location Engaged with frags and swept at first light with neg findings GOI-BT 340108 To SP4 Fort by SP4 Mardis	S 3/3	SM BL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

FLY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

5
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 17

461st, 1981st Bde

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

02 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

02 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
18	0755	0800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int. To SP4 Fort by PFC Prinity Annex A P-8	M Arty	SM TL
19	0855	0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int To SP4 Fort by PFC Prinity Annex A P-9	M Arty	SM TB
20	0905	0920	(u) Helix 27 on station 02/0905 Dec 70, for VTR. Wag results due to poor weather conditions. Off station 0920. To Lt. Howard by Sgt Bradsall	S 3/3	SM
21	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int. To SP4 Fort by SP4 Randall Annex A P-10	M Arty	SM TB
22	1055	1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int	M	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. NO. OF PAGES 17

46 I.F. 178 I.F. 75 d

LE Beach
757 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

02 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

02 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
22	Cont		(u) To SP4 Fort by PFC Pinty Annex A P-11	Arty	TB
23	1155	1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sgt Greene by PFC Pinty Annex A P-12	M Arty	SM TB
24	1255	1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sgt Greene by SP4 Randall Annex A P-13	M Arty	SM TB
25	1355	1400	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf ^{SP4} Fort To Sgt Greene SM by SP4 Morris Annex A P-14	M Arty	SM TB
26	1425	1425	(u) 3/A 02/1400 the while on sweep of S.E.L. found one dud 155 round and will blow it in place. Grid of Incident 375081	S 2/3	SM BL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde		LT Beach BT537073		PERIOD COVERED			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S/S		LOCATION		FROM		TO	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	0001 HOUR	DATE	2400 HOUR	DATE
26	Cont		(1) To Sgt Greene by SP4 Marois				
27	1430	1450	(1) A ^{SO} OR/1300 Dec 1st 3A Swept area of suspected 100 V.C. All that was found was many pot holes made by arty rounds, 1-155 and rounds, and 1-250lb bomb. Both due to be blown in place. GOI: 155 and 375081 250lb bomb 375080 To SP4 Fort by PFC Printy			S 3/3 Ky Tra	SM TKB
28	1455	1500	(1) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Fort by SP4 Randall Annex A P-15			M Arty	SM TKB
29	1555	1600	(1) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Fort by SP4 Randall Annex A P-16			M Arty	SM DL
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

FLY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

8
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 17

46 Inf. 198 Inf. Det

LZ Beach

BT 537073

LOCATION

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 1/2

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

0001

02 Dec 70

2400

02 Dec 70

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
30	1655	1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sgt GARRON by PFC Purity Annex A P-17	M Purity	SM TL
31.	1610	1702	(u) 3/8 TOT 02/1550 Dec. While in LZ waiting for resupply, spotted Vietnamese and U.S. Soldiers. 3/8 Mentioned them overhead discovered them to be RF soldiers with U.S. advisors. RF's were changing batteries on sensor devices and their people had confirmed to them that 5/46 had neg friendlies in that area. By the box that 5/46 had been given RF's were 2,000 meters out of their box. RF's returned to Tam Ky,	S 1/2 Ky Tra	SM T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

AILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

9
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 17

46 Int. 178 Int Bde

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

PERIOD COVERED
FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S/S

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

02 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

02 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

31

Cont

(b) with neg incidents.

U.S. MACV personnel call.

sign - Hiking Leader A.

GOT - BT 289112

To Sgt Greene by PFC Priddy

32.

173

1740

(c) Bde. 02/1730 Tlec.

S 2/3

SM

Air Can Box 41 - 4307 to 4807

Ky Tra

T/S

to 5301 to 5495 to 5223 to

4893 to 4796 to 4300

APR 24 - UL 1712 LR 2807

Right Hawk 26 - 3119 to 3219

to 3317 to 3014 to 280144

to 280166 to start

To SP4 Marois by Sgt Greene

Cleared by Diem at Ly Tin

To SP4 Branstard by SP4 Randall

(Cleared) 1st Lt. Landrey

To Sgt. Greene by SP4 Randall

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

10
PAGE NO. NO. OF PAGES 17

46 Int, 198 Int Bde

LE Branch

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

02 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

02 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

33

1730

1748

(1) Ly Tin : 02/1730 Dec 70
District Chief at Ly Tin has
received a report, evaluation
C/R, that an NVA Bn.
Commanded by NGUYEN
TAI TANH (Female) at
Location 475010. They have
3-81 mm's, 8-B-40's & 6
machine guns. Mission:
Attack Chu Lai, Arty Hill,
Ly Tin & Bridges within
next 24 hours.
To SP4 Randall by Lt. Hasset

34

1755

1800

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int.
To SP4 Fort by PFC Pinty
Annex A P-18

M

SM

Arty

TTL

35

1820

1821

(C) 123rd Co. AERO Scouts
Worked 13 on station

S 3/3

SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

MY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

//
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 17

46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde

LE Beach

PERIOD COVERED

BT 31073

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

02 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

02 Dec 70
DATE

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/3

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
35		Cont	(W) for VR of Northern Rocket Rocket 02/1820 hrs. To SP4 Fort by SP4 Randall		
36	1830		(W) 1st Lt. Landry and Sgt. Masters off duty	MFR	SM
37	1830		(W) 1st Lt. Beville and SP4 GREG on duty	MFR	J.G.
38	1855	1900	(W) Sit Rep for S/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 19	m ARMY	J.G. A.L.
39	1910	1917	(W) DCO T.O. 1-1835 2/D WHILE MOVING INTO NDP. KCS-POINT MAN SPOTTED INVADE W/ WPN. WEARING GREEN FATIGUES GUARDING N.W. PROX 125m. KCS ENGAGED, NVA WENT DOWN. THEN ENDED N.W. THE NVA DID NOT	S 2/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

AILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY

CONFIDENTIAL

NO. OF PAGES 17

BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE

LZ BEACH

B1537073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S²/3

0001
HOUR

2 DEC 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

2 DEC 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

39

CONT

RETURN FIRE. THE KCS WAS THE

ONLY MAN TO SEE NVA. 2/0

J.6
SWEEP AREA ~~W/NO~~ R FOUND

1 CCHG AND FRESH FOOT PRINTS. SEARCH
WAS DISCONTINUED DUE TO DARKNESS

WILL RESWEEP AT 1ST LIGHT, 6.01.

285054. TO PFC HATFIELD BY

PFC MCINTOSH.

40

1855

1925

(C) 123RD CO. AERO SCOUTS - WARLORD

S²/3

J.6.

36 - AIR CAD TEAM COMP LAST LIGHT

NR HAD NEG. FINDINGS REF. MSG. 38.

TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.

41

1925

1930

(C) BDE. LRRP BOX 2 WILL NOT GO

S²/3

J.6.

INTO EFFECT. UNTIL 0630 3 DEC.

TO PFC MCINTOSH BY PFC HATFIELD.

42

1955

2000

(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

m

J.6.

PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR

ACTY

D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

AILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

13
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 17

CONFIDENTIAL

5 BN-46 INF. 198 INF BDE.

LE BEACH

BT 637013

LOCATION

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

0001
HOUR

20 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

2 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			

42

CONT

ANNEX A

P.20

43

2000

2005

(U) CALLED NAP'S TO BDE. TO PFC

m

J.G.

HARTFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR.

ARMY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.21

44

1955

2015

(U) CLDC SS3 REPORTS CONDITION

S²/₃

J.G.

YELLOW. INSTRUCTIONS ENTER

XO

T.D.

RET. TO SP/4 GREGG By J.D.

S-1

CSM. MASHBURN

AHC

COCHRAN

A

D.D.

B

J.W.S.

C

SULLIVAN

D

CRUZ

E

SPENCER

45

2055

2100

(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO PFC

m

J.G.

HARTFIELD By PFC McINTOSH

ARMY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.22

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

IX. FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

JOINT STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

14
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 17

CONFIDENTIAL

5 BN. 46 INF. 190 INF BDE

LOCATION

BT 537073

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

2 DEC. 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

2 DEC. 70
DATE

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

5²/₃

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

46

2155

2200

(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC

m

J.G.

HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH.

ARMY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P. 23

47

2245

2300

(2) BDE 5-2 INTELL. AGENT REPORTS

5²/₃

J.G.

Item #1 B/3 RATING 1600 1 DEC. 70

011 LOCATED BT 287068 MISSION

UNKNOWN.

Item #2 B/3 RATING 1200 1 DEC. 70

V/20 SAPPER BN. LOCATED BT

355080 MISSION - UNKNOWN.

Item #3 B/2 RATING 2 DEC. 70

1 COMPANY OF 402 BN. STRENGTH

100 MEN LOCATED BT 375015.

MISSION UNKNOWN.

Item #4 B/3^{J.G.} 1700 30 NOV. 70

18th ROCKET BN. STRENGTH - 294

MEM. MOVED 2 ROCKET LAUNCHERS

AND 10x122mm ROCKETS FROM

BT 300020 TO BT 335018. MISSION

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

AILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

14
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 17

CONFIDENTIAL

58M 46 INF 198 INF 8 DE

BT 487013

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

2 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

2 Dec 70
DATE

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 3

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

47

CONT

ROCKET CHU LAI BASE AND QUANG

TIN PROVINCE HQ.

ITEM #5 B/3 RATING 1 DEC. 70

40 VC MOVED 3 ROCKET LAUNCHERS

AND 12 X 122 MM ROCKETS TO

BS 403997. MISSION UNKNOWN.

TO SP/4 FULLER BY SP/4 VALENTINE.

48

2300

2305

(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF TO

m

J.G.

PFC HATEFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.24

49

2355

2400

(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF TO

m

J.G.

PFC HATEFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.25

50

0001

2400

(C) SUMMARY

A-404083, 1/A 393075, 4/1/A 390077

S 3/3

J.G.

2/A 389096, 4/2/A 393096, 3/A 388082

4/3/A 388085. OPERATES IN AO BOX

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

AILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

16
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 17

5BN 46 INF 198 INF BDE

CONFIDENTIAL

81537073
LOCATION

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

0001
HOUR

20 Dec 20
DATE

2400
HOUR

1 Dec 20
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

I

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

50

CONST

UL BT 3713 to BT 4207 to BT 13707

TO START.

B-298111, 2/B, 3/B 287126

OPERATES IN AO BOX FROM BT 2510

ALONG 198 AD BOUNDARY TO BT 277140

ALONG UNIMPROVED ROAD TO BT 291110

TO BT 3011 TO BT 3010 TO START.

C-410027, 1/C 410021, 4/1/C 414023

2/C 406054, 4/2/C 405049. OPERATES

IN AO BOX UL BT 3805 LR BT 4301.

B-284075, 2/D 285050, 3/O

291057. OPERATES IN AO BOX

UL BT 2510 LR 3105.

ER-340113, ER^A 33707 OPERATES

IN AO BOX UL BT 3113 LR BT 3410.

SWIPERS-442085-SECURITY FOR FAT CITY.

EM-HILL 270-2X4-2, 1X81 AND 1 PPS-5.

FAT CITY-2X4-2 AND 1X81. 1/2 T/A

FSB-3X105mm.

CASUALTIES - NONE.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DL FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

AILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

17

PAGE NO

NO. OF PAGES 17

Bul. 46 int. 198 int. 80

LZ BEACH

BT 537013

LOCATION

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

ଉତ୍ତର ।

HCR

2 Dec 70

DATE _____

2400

HOUR

206.70

DATE _____

ITEM

TIME

NO.

TH

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & OTHERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

51

2400

(4) 1ST LT. BEVILLE AND SP/46 REC

MEB

5.6.

CLOSED JOURNAL.

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

2 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #336-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 1 to 2 December 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 016700 to 020700 December 70

a. 010830, 2/A while on patrol fd on a trail 5 BT's in a distance of 300m. 1-82 mm rd between 2 rocks with trip wire across trail. 2 RFG rds on side of hill with trip wire across trail. 1-81 mm illum rd with trip wire across trail and in the ground. 1 Law rd with trip wire across trail. BT388096.

b. 011445, 2/B while on patrol fd 4 spider holes 2' x 3', that went down at a slight incline to a distance of 15' to a bunker at bottom of each spider hole. Neg findings. Unable to dest waiting for persistence CS. BT303119.

3. (U) RADAR: 010700 to 020700 December 70: NONE

4. (C) TF REPORTS: 010700 to 020700 December 70

010730 grid BT423063 unk No personnel stationary w/metal. Fired 6-4.2 rds.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 2 to 3 December 70

EMNT	MR	MS	EENT	SS	SR	%ILLUM	DATE
0606	0656	1813	1902	0901	2031	12	2 December 70
0607	0657	1813	1903	0952	2132	20	3 December 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Watson
WATSON
S2

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Div
APO San Francisco 96374

2 December 1970

AVDF-JCZ

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. LRRPs to conduct Recon patrols in Box UL BT3501, LR BT3898 and in Box UL BTL702, and LR BT5099.

2. (U) CONTACTS: None.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 021700 to 031700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial ops, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper Teams w/daylight observations posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit ops. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: To return to Chu Lai to conduct Retrain.

Co B: Will conduct small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by 10 grid line to the south, 40 boundary to the west and north, then follow unimproved road from BT277146 SE to BT291110, it then extends East along the 11 EW grid line then South along 32 NE grid line to the 10 grid line.

Co C: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3805 and LR BTL301 to start.

Co D: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box UL BT2510, UR BT3010, South along Ky Tra CFZ to 31 NS grid line, LR BT3805, LL BT2505 to start.

Co E Recon: Conducts day patrols, night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3113, LR BT3410 and follows along Ky Tra CFZ.

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 2 year intervals.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

December 1970

DF-DCZ
SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Mortars: 2x2 and 1x100mm
2x2 and 1x100mm

Ground Surveillance: 1 x 100mm

h. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false and simulated positions where applicable.

5. (U) REACTION FORCE: Co 2 w/141 personnel PE UT278062.

6. (U) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - None

William M. Winterley
WILLIAM M. WINTERLEY
CPT, Infantry
5-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 1

NO. OF PAGES 20

58M 46 INF 198 INF BDE

L3 BEACH

BS 37073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S²/₃

0001
HOUR

3 DEC 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

3 DEC 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

1

0001

(U) 1ST LT. BEVILLE AND SP4 GREG

MFR

J.G.

OPENED JOURNAL

2

0005

(C) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1

S²/₃

J.G.

HHC 18/153 0/22 2/12 16/114 0/5

A 3/121 0/0 0/8 5/127 0/16

B 3/140 4/105 0/6 1/20 0/9

C 3/140 4/95 0/11 1/28 0/6

D 3/140 4/105 0/8 1/17 0/10

EM 3/81 0/7 2/58 1/11 0/5

LR 1/33 1/27 0/1 0/2 0/3

TOTAL 42/838 13/361 4/104 23/319 0/54

3

0055

0100

(C) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC

m

J.G.

HAT FIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH

ABBY

T.R.

ANNEX A

P.1

4

2330

0105

(C) BDE REMINDER FOR BN. S-2

S²/₃

J.G.

NPO TO BE FLOWN ON 3 DEC. PRIORITY

4. NEED REACTION UNIT. BN. S-2 WILL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4

Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

2
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 20

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

L2 BEACH
BT 537113
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
REGIMENTATION 8^{2/3}

0001
HOUR

3 DEC. 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

3 DEC. 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & OTHERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
4		CONT	FLY ALONG. TO PFC MCINTOSH. By PFC CRUZ.		
5	0125	0130	EN Ly Tin T.O. 0015. PF PLT. 225 ENGAGED EST. PLT. OF U.C. W/SAF PROX. -100m DIRECTION -WEST. VC EVACUO WEST. ARMY FIRED H.E. AND ILL. RESULTS - 3 VC KIA 1 AK-47 CIA AND 2 DUFFLE BAGS CIA ENEMY WEARING BLACK PT'S G.O.I. BT 455055. TO PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR.	8 ^{2/3}	J.G.
6	0155	0200	(G) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.2	m ARMY	J.G. T.B.
7	0235	0245	(G) FAT City T.O. 1. 0225 C BTRY. 1/14 ARMY SPOTTED 3-4 VC IN PERIMETER WIRE. MORTAR TEAM	8 ^{2/3}	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 20

5BN 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

LE BEACH

BT537013

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

**ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION** 8/3

**0001
HOUR**

**3 DEC. 70
DATE**

**2400
HOUR**

**3 DEC. 70
DATE**

**ITEM
NO.**

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

7

CONT

FIRE S.H.E. AND 2 W.P. NEG. RESULTS.

WILL SWEEP AT 1ST LIGHT. G.O.I.

435080. TO PFC HATFIELD BY

SP/4 FELGAR.

8

0255

0300

W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC

m

J.G.

HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARMY

T.R.

ANNEX A

P.3

9

0355

0400

W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC

m

J.G.

HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARMY

T.R.

ANNEX A

P.4

10

0455

0500

C) CS REPORT - HILL 270 AND FAT CITY

8/3

J.G.

1. 4 5. 61

2. 0 6. 1

3. 14 7. 2

4. 18 8. 64

TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			4 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 20	
5BN 46 INF. 198 INF. Box		L3 BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S ² /3		LOCATION		FROM TO		
				0001 HOUR	3060.70 DATE	2400 HOUR
					3060.70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
11	0500	0505	(W) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.S.	m ARCY		J.G. T.B.
12	0555	0600	(W) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.G.	m ARCY		J.G. T.B.
13		0625	(C) 123 CO AERO SCOUTS WARNED 23 ON STATION FOR VR OF BOX 41.	S ² /3		J.G.
14		0630	(W) 1 st LT. BEVILLE AND SP4 GRECI OFF DUTY.	MFR		J.G.
15		0630	W/ 1 st Lt. Carney and Sgt Masters on duty	MFR		S.M.
16	0655	0656	(C) 123 CO AERO SCOUTS WARNED 23 off station with neg findings To SP4 Dugan by SP4 Morris	S ² /3		S.M.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 5

NO. OF PAGES 20

58th 46 Inf. 1981st Bde

LZ Beach
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR S 3/3
INSTALLATION

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

05 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

05 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

I

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ATTENTION

INITIALS

17.

0655

0700

(W) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf
To SP4 Murphy by PFC Printy
Annex A P-7

M

SM

Acty

TB

18.

0755

0800

(L) Bde 03/0755 Dec LRRP
Box #7 Time - 03/0600 to
08/1200. UL-3704, LR 4002
To PFC Printy by Sgt. Greene
Rly Clearance by Lt. Landry
Cleared by Lt Landry if grids
are changed to UL 3504
LR 3801.
To Sgt. Green by PFC Printy

S 3/3

SM

Ky Ten

TB

19.

0750

0751

(L) Late entry. Bde: LRRP
Teams Texas and Montana
inserted 03/0750 Dec. at
BT 371004 Cold LZ. To
SP4 Morris by Lt Bright.

S 3/3

SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
5Bn 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde.			LT Search		0001	05 Dec 70	2400	05 Dec 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
20.	0755	0800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Fort by PFC Prinity Annex A P-8		M		SM	EH
21.	0855	0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. (SM) Lt. To ST-7 Hasslett by SP4 Randall Annex A P-9		M		SM	EH
22.	0905	0906	(c) Bde Reference Item 18 05/0755 Dec. LRRP Box #7 has been contacted To PFC Prinity by Sgt Greene		S 3/4		SM	TB
23	0900	0935	(c) Fat City. TOI. 03 Dec 70 0200 to 0230. Lt. Lewis called that they had spotted 6 Pax on ridge and engaged with small tubes (81mm) Explosives - 10HE and 2nd P observed by 155 gun section Direction 3200		S 3/4		SM	TB
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE					

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 3 3/3			LOCATION LETSeach	PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
	IN	OUT					
23	Cont		(c) Prox. 0300 M. G.O.I. 453074 To SP4 Dupuy by SP4 Morris				
24	0955	1000	(m) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sgt Guesne by SP4 Randall Annex A P-16	M Aety	SM EH		
30	0915	1000	(c) Tde: 03/01/5 Dec. LRRP Box #8 Neg Date Time Group because of emergency purposes it came in LRRP Box #2 fails. UL 4101, LR 4399 To PFC Pinty by Sgt Guesne Cleared by Lt Landay by Tin. Cleared by Dow To SP4 Dupuy by PFC Pinty	S 3/3	SM		
31	1000	1005	(c) 3 3/3. LRRP Box #1 UL 4702 LR 5099. Box #2	S 3/3 C 50	SM RAN		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 3 3/3			LOCATION LE Beach		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5th 46 Inf. 128 Inf. Bde			BT 537073		0001	03 Dec 70	2400	03 Dec 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS			ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
31.	Cont		(c) UL 3501, LR 3898. Box #8 UL 4101, LR 4399					
32	1055	1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Thompson by SP4 Morris Annex R P-11			M	SM	EH
33	1115	1128	(c) RI 29. 03/1115 Dec 70 Request urgent D/O for 1 pack with schrapnel wounds to legs when element hit a booby trap. Show motion 7 completed D/O at 1128 Pax name PFC Hurtado, Noe 601 278 085			S 2/3 TTC S-1 Chaplain XO	SM SP4. For 2.10 LT. Hammingway SP4 Sumner's unable to Contact Maj Thompson	
34	1155	1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Fort by SP4 Morris Annex R P-12			M	SM	EH
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION
L2 Reach

CONFID

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

5 Bn 46 Inf, 198 Inf Bde

BT 537073

2001

03 Dec 70

2400

03 Dec 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

35

1200

1205

(a) A²² TOI 03/1130 Dec

S 3/3

SM

3A while checking out new day
logger found a very old dud
155 round. They will blow it
in place. GDI 398083
To SP4 Fort by SP4 Randall

BL

36

1225

1230

(1) Bde 03/1225 Dec Division

S 3/3

SM

Fire Base Inspection Team will
be at Fat City 04/0800 Dec
To SP4 Morris by Sgt Simon

Fat City

J.S.

37

1255

1300

(u) St Rep for 5/46 Inf.

M

SM

To SP4 Fort by PFC. Parity
Annex A P-13

Arty

E H

38

1245

1310

(c) D²² TOI 03/1115 1A

S 3/3

SM

while on patrol had 4 pack
in line hit a pressure
release type mine. Par name

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 3 1/2

LOCATION
LE Beach

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOOR

DATE

HOOR

DATE

5 Bn 46 Inf 138 Inf Bde

BT537073

0001

03 Dec 70

2400

03 Dec 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

38

Cont

(c) Hartada Line #118

D/O completed by Stewmation

7 at 1124. Pack taken to

27th Sarg. with shrapnel to

legs. mine made crater 3'

diameter x 1' deep

GOI 278085. Ref. Item #33

To PFC Pinty by SP4 Branstead

To SP4 Fort by PFC Pinty

39

1310

1320

A^{CO} 03/1310 Dec. Urgent

S 1/2

SM

D/O called for 1 pack with

XO

Dauenpact

dis Located elbow. Pax name

A^{CO} read

Montgomery

Hendren, Glen E. #96

S-1

Blackwell

D/O 52 complete 1320 hrs

GOI 404083

40

1355

1400

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf

M

SM

To SP4 Dugan by PFC Pinty

Art4

EH

Annex A.

P-14

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICER ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is
Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES

11

20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
S 3/3		L 2 Beach		FROM		TO	
5 Bn 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bn		BT 537073		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
				0901	03 Dec 70	2400	03 Dec 70
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
	IN	OUT					
41.	1340	1415	(a) A- Reference Item #39 03/1310 Dec 70 A- while in day Lager took approx 6 rounds of AK 47 fire. Approx 600 Meters S.E. of their location. A ^{so} did not engage because of prox. of friendlies in the area. They are now shooting ^{M-79} M-16 in suspected enemy location. D/O Item #39 called pack taken to 27 th surg. SFL 409079 or 411080 To SP4 Dapuy by SP4 Marois	S 3/3 from A-	SM JTS JSL		
42.	1455	1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Dapuy by SP4 Marois Annex A P-15	M Arty	SM EH		
43	1555	1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Dapuy by PFC Prinity Annex A P-16	M Arty	SM JL		
44.	1605	1615	(c) B ^{so} : 03/1530 Dec. 3/3, while on patrol, spotted 5 VC across A river evading South into a woodline.	S 3/3	SM		

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594
NOV 62

PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE.

☆ GPO: 1969 O-343-789/365

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 20

573.46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde

LE Beach

15T539073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR03 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR03 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & OTHERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

44.

Cont.

There were 4 males and
1 female wearing black PT's,
2 with AK 47's and packs.
Direction S.W., Pres. 200
meters. 4/8 engaged with SAF
and 1 VC went down. Unable
to sweep because of uncross-
able river. They called and
received arty. GOI 270119
spy Bransford to PFC Pinty
To Sgt. Greene by PFC Pinty

45.

1635 1640

6) E co. 03/1610 Dec.

S 3/3

SM

Routine T/O for 1 pack hit
in side of head by a sign.
Name of pack Silva, Omar
T/O called 1610 completed 1625
by Minute Man O. GOI
Hill 270 Pack Taken to
91st Evac.

S-1

Gilbert

XO

Transport

E 3/3

Hay

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				13 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 20		
5Bn 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde			LE Beach	PERIOD COVERED			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3			LOCATION TST 537073	0001 HOUR	03 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	03 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
	IN	OUT					
46.	1655	1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Dugan by PFC Printy Annex A P-17	M	Arty	SM	TTS
47.	1735	1755	(u) 3/8 03/1615 Dec 70. 3/8 spotted 6-8 VC wearing light green shirts and pants. All had AK-47's except one carrying a 60 mm mortar tube. One had a heavy ruck sack possibly carrying MM ammo Direction S.W. Prox. 400 meters on other side of river. 3/8 engaged with SAR The VC scattered but 3/8 believed that they jumped down in spider holes on bunkers. Arty employed. Exp. 17-105 HE rounds and 10- 32 (SM) 8 inch H.E.	S 3/3		SM	TSL TTS

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
---	-----------

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				14 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 20	
50. 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde		LZ Beach		PERIOD COVERED		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3		TST 537073		FROM TO		
		LOCATION		0001 HOUR	05 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
					05 Dec 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
	IN	OUT				
47	Cont		(c) When Blue Ghost gunship came on station 3/3 gave grid of vicinity of possible bunkers. Blue Ghost worked area and signed off station at 1730 Grid of Incident. 269117 To Sgt Simon by SP4 Marois			
48.	1755	1800	(u) Sit Rep for 3/46 Inf. To SP4 Murphy by SP4 Marois Annex A P-18	M	SM	
				Arty	DL	
49.	1800		(c) S 3/3 03/1800 Rec. Request 1 mine dog team for DCE ASAP. Bde. says earliest will be the 6th of Dec 70 To Sgt. Greene by SP4 Randall	S 3/3	SM	
50	1830		(u) 1st Lt Landrey and Sgt. Martins	MFR	SM	

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL
CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			15 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 20		
5B, 46 Int 198 Int Bde			L2 Beach BT 537073			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S ² / ₃			LOCATION			
			0001 HOUR	03 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	05 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & OTHERS		ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
50	Cont		(u) off duty			
51	1830		(u) 1 st LT. BEVILLE AND SP4 GRECI ON DUTY.		MFR	J.G.
52	1800 1835		(u) Bde Submitted AIR CAU 41 From 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5495 to 5293 to 4896 to 4796 to 4300 to START. APO #24 UL 1712 LR 2807. FOR CLEARANCE FROM 04/0500-04/2000. NIGHT HAWK 26 FROM 3119 to 3219 to 3317 to 3014 to 280144 to 280166 to START. FOR CLEARANCE FROM 03/2000 to 04/0500. ^{J.G.} 5/46 CLEAR. 5/46 AIR CAU 41, NIGHT HAWK 26. NEG. CLEARANCE 5/46 - APO #24. ROUTED by TIN - AIR CAU 41. 5/46 - 1 st LT. BEVILLE by TIN - TDAO. to AFC HATFIELD BY SP4 GRECI.		S ² / ₃	J.G. R.B.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			16 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 20		
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S ² / ₃			SECTION COVERED			
			FROM		TO	
LE BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION			0001 HOUR	03 Dec. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	03 Dec. 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
53	1855	1900	(C) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.19		m ARMY	J.G. D.L.
54	1915	1920	(C) ACO REQUESTED 2 RADIOS W/ HANDSET AND WHIP ANTENNA FOR 04 DEC. PRIOR TO EAGLE FLIGHT. TO SSG. MCCLARY BY SP/4 ZABORAC.		S ² / ₃	J.G.
55	1905	1925	(C) BDE. ACO EAGLE FLIGHT W/ D/I CAV APPROVED FOR 04/0800 W/ 3 SLICKS, 3 GUNS AND 3 C/L. TO PFC MCINTOSH BY PFC HATFIELD		S ² / ₃ ACO K, TRA	J.G. PAPA OB C.H.
56	1915	1940	(C) DCO I.D.I. 1915 HAD 1 PACK BITEN BY SCORPION. D/O NOT REQUIRED. PACK TREATED BY MEDIC W/ BENGARIL. WILL EVAC. IN THE MORNING IF PACK DOES NOT IMPROVE.		S ² / ₃	J.G.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			CONFIDENTIAL		PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 20	
5BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. Bde.			CZ BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION		PERIOD 2 FROM TO			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 52/3			0001 HOUR		03 DEC. 70 DATE		2400 HOUR	
03 DEC. 70 DATE								
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
57	1940	1945	(U) CALLED NMP'S TO Bde. TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.20		m ARCY		J.G. D.L.	
58	1955	2000	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.21		m ARCY		J.G. D.L.	
59	2055	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.22		m ARCY		J.G. D.L.	
60	2155	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.23		m ARCY		J.G. D.L.	
61	2255	2300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.24		m ARCY		J.G. D.L.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE					

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG					18 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 20	
5 BN-46 INF 1981 INF BDE			13 BECA 81437073		PERIOD COVERED		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION SP/3			LOCATION		0001 HOUR	03 Dec. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
						03 Dec. 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
62	2130	2300	(C) BDE S-2 INTELL.				
			Item #1 B/2 RATING 02/0900 DEC.				
			LOCATION OF DII-BT 240089.				
			STRENGTH-120 MEN. MISSION-UNK.				
			Item #2 B/4 RATING LOCATION OF				
			V/20 AT 0800 2 DEC. STRENGTH				
			79 MEN. LOCATED BS 318992				
			MISSION UNK.				
			Item #3 B/3 RATING 200 NVA				
			UNIT UNKNOWN. LOCATED V.I.C.				
			BT 465005. MISSION- TO ROCKET				
			CHULAI BASE 03. TO 06 DEC.				
			TO DEC. MCINTOSH BY SP/4 VALENTINE				
63	2355	2400	(D) SET REP FOR S/46 INF. TO		m		JG.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.		ARTY		D.C.
			ANAKA A		P.25		
TITLE, NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE		

DL FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 20	
5BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. Bde.			L2 BEACH BT 531073		PERIOD COVERED		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S ² /B			LOCATION		FROM		TO
					0001 HOUR	03 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
							03 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
64	0001	2400	(e) Summary		S ² /3		J. G.
			A-405083, 1/A 407080, 4/1/A 407076				
			2/A 388097, 4/2/A 390094, 3/A				
			398083, 4/3/A 397078. OPERATES				
			IN AO Box UL BT 5113 to BT 4207				
			to BT 3707 to START.				
			B-298111, 1/B 298113, 1/1/B 298112				
			2/B 274119, 3/B 289109, 1/3/B 288107				
			OPERATES IN AO Box BT 2510 ALONG				
			AO Boundary to BT 277146 ALONG				
			UNIMPROVED ROAD to BT 291110 to				
			BT 3011 to BT 3010 to START.				
			C-410027, 1/C 417023, 4/1/C 419024				
			2/C 406056, 4/2/C 407052.				
			OPERATES IN AO Box UL BT 3805				
			LR BT 4301.				
			D-284075, 2/D 285051, 3/D				
			292057. OPERATES IN AO Box				
			UL BT 2510 LR BT 3105.				
			ER-340113, GR ^A 338109.				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JON RMA1

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

3 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #337-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 2 to 3 December 70

Intel fr Ly Tin, C/3 rat, on 292000. Now there was 1 VC unit led by Dang Quang and Nguyen Huon fr Duc Bo(h) BT372144 moved to Xuan Ngoc(h) then to Xuan Tri(h). Wpn: 1-60, 1-30 and individual wpns. Intention & strength unk.

Intel fr Ly Tin, C/2 rat, 021730 District Chief has rec report that an NVA Bn commanded by Nguyen Tai Tanh (F) at location BT475010. They have 3-81mm, 8-B40's and 6 machine guns. Mission to attack Chu Lai, Arty hill, Ly Tin & bridges within next 24 hrs.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 020700 to 030700 December 70

a. 020415, ER while in bush site heard moving approx 20-25m W of their loc. Eng w/frags & swept area w/neg res. BT40108.

b. 021300, 1/A & 3/A swept area of suspected 100 VC & fd many pot holes made by arty rds, 155 dud rd, & a 250 lb bomb. Both were blown in place. BT375081.

c. 021835, 2/D while moving into NDP spotted 1NVA w/wpn evading to NW. KCS for 2/D eng w/SAF, res: 2/D fd blood trail and 1-CCHG. BT285094.

d. 030015, PF 225 eng ost plt of VC w/SAF evading W. Arty called & processed. Res: 3VC KIA, 1AK47 CIA & 2 duffle bags CIA. BT455055.

e. 030215, 1/14 FC spotted 3-4 VC in wire, fired 5 HE, 2 WP w/neg res. BT435080.

3. (U) RADAR: 020700 to 030700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) INF REPORTS: 020700 030700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 3 to 4 December 70

EMNT	SR	SS	EMNT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0607	0657	1813	1903	0952	2132	20	3 December 70
0607	0657	1813	1903	1039	2231	29	4 December 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

WATSON

S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 16th
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

08 DEC 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. LRRP's to conduct Recon patrols in Box UL BT3501, LR BT3898, and in Box UL BT4702, and LR BT5099.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 021000 to 031000 December 1970.
021835 2/D while moving into NDP spotted and engaged w/SAF 1 NVA. NVA was wounded but evaded to NW. Results 1 Chicom CIA. GOI BT285054.

030225 C Btry 1/4 FC spotted 3-4 VC outside perimeter wire. Engaged w/81mm mortar rounds. Will sweep area to find results.

030025 PF plt 225 engaged w/est plt of VC. VC evaded West. Results 3 VC KIA, 1 AK-47 and 2 Duffle bags CIA.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 031700 to 041700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit opns. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: To remain in AO Box UL BT3713 to LR BT4207 to LL BT3707 to start. Will conduct small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols.

Co B: Will conduct small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO Box bounded by 10 grid line to the south, AO boundary to the west and north, then follows unimproved road from BT277146 SE to BT291110, it then extends east along the 11 EW grid line then south along 32 NE grid line to the 10 grid line.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4

Classified at 3 year intervals
Declassify after 12 years

AVDF-DCZ

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

CONFIDENTIAL 3 December 1970

Co C: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes in AO Box UL BT3805 and LR BT3801 to start.

Co D: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box UL BT2510, UR BT3010, south along Ky Tra CFZ to 31 NS grid line, LR BT3105, LL BT2505 to start.

Co E Recons Conducts day patrols, night manned and mech. ambushes in AO Box UL BT3113, LR BT3110 and follows along Ky Tra CFZ.

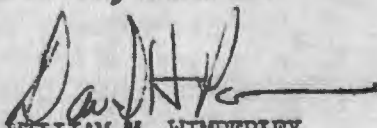
Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D w/141 personnel PZ BT278082.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - 3 VC KIA, 1 NVA WIA


WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 8	
5 BN 46 INF 198 INF 806			LOCATION COVERED FROM TO 0001 4 DEC 76 2400 4 DEC 76 HOUR DATE HOUR DATE		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S ² / ₃ LE BEACH Br 537073 LOCATION					
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN INITIALS
1		0001	(U) 1 st Lt. BEVILLE AND SP/4 GRECI		MFR J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL		
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1		S ² / ₃ J.G.
			HMC 1 st / ₁₅₁ 0/20 2/11 16/15 9/5		
			A 3/151 4/108 0/8 1/22 9/13		
			B 3/140 4/96 0/12 1/24 0/8		
			C 3/139 4/98 0/8 1/28 9/5		
			D 3/138 4/102 0/8 1/24 0/8		
			EM 3/80 0/7 2/36 1/12 0/5		
			ER 1/33 1/28 0/1 0/2 0/2		
			TOTAL 42/832 17/459 4/104 24/223 0/46		
3	0010	0025	(C) B ^{co} T.O.I. 02/2325. 2/B REPORTED		S ² / ₃ J.G.
			CANISTER ROS. IMPACTING 50 to		R.B.
			75m FROM THEIR LOCATION BOTH		
			NORTH AND WEST. KY TRA CALLED		
			TAM KY AND HAD ARUN'S MOVE		
			IMPACT AREA TO THE WEST. G.O.I.		
			274119. TO SGT JONES BY PFC MCINTOSH.		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR DUTY OFFICER			GROUP - 4 Downgraded at 3 year intervals; Declassified after 12 years.		

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			2 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 16	
5BN.46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.			LE BEACH BT 537023		PERIOD COVERED	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 ² / ₃			LOCATION		FROM TO	
			0001 HOUR		4000 DATE	4000 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
4	0055	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.1		m ARMY	J.G. T.B.
5	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.2		m ARMY	J.G. T.B.
6	0255	0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.3		m ARMY	J.G. T.B.
7	0355	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.4		m ARMY	J.G. T.B.
8	0450	0455	(C) CS REPORT - HILL 270 AND FAT CITY 1. 1 4. 9 7. 13 2. 0 5. 8 8. 21 3. 8 6. 0		5 ² / ₃	J.G.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

3
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 16

5 BN. 46 INF 18 INF BDE.

LE BEACH
BT 531073

ENTERED / SWITCHED
FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 8^{2/3}

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

4 DEC 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

4 DEC 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
8		CONT	TO PFC HATEFIELD By SP4 FELGAR		
9	0455	0500	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATEFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 5	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
10	0555	0600	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATEFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 6	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
11		0630	(U) 1 ST LT. BEVILLE AND SP4 GREEN OFF DUTY.	MFR	J.G.
12		0630	(U) 1 ST LT. LANDREY and Sgt. Masters on duty	MFR	SM
13.	0630	0631	(U) 123 Co Annex Scouts 04/0630 The Wardland 20 on station for V/R of Box 41. To SP4 Vallentine by SP4 MAROIS	5 ^{2/3}	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			4 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 16	
53rd. 46 Inf. 178 Inf Bde			LE Beach BT 537075		PERIOD COVERED	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/5			LOCATION		FROM TO	
			0001 HOUR	04 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	04 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
14	0655	0700	a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Fort by SP4 Randall Annex A P-7		M Acty	SM TB
15	0715		c) Bde 04/0715 Dec 70 Weather report. Mostly cloudy, winds Northwest by Northeast at 15 knots. Same out look for 05 Dec. Temperature High 79° Low 75°. Humidity High 90% Low 70% To SP4 Fort by SP4 Marois		S 3/5	SM
16	0715	0730	c) 123 Co Acko Scouts 04/0715 Dec War load 20 checked off station with negative findings To PFC Green by SP4 Marois		S 3/5	SM
17	0755	0800	a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To PFC Green by PFC Pinty		M Acty	SM TB
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				PAGE NO. ⁵		NO. OF PAGES 16	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3				LOCATION			
ITEM NO.				TIME			
				INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS			
				ACTION TAKEN			
				INITIALS			
17.	Cont			(u) Annex A	P-8		
18	0855	0900		(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Forst by SP4 Marois Annex A P-9	M Anty	SM JL	
19.	0850	0920		(u) T Tap 1/1 Cav: Sabre 76, 04/0850 Dec. while inserting 1/4 into LZ 289107, spotted 1 dead VN body, approx 5 days old. Neg wpon. GOT 285 023 Susp. K.B.A. To SP4 Forst by SP4 Marois	S 3/3	SM	
20.	0905	0920		(u) Sabre 76 04/0900 Dec. while inserting 1/4 into LZ 273116, spotted 1 NVA in Blue uniform evading into camouflaged hatch, gunships engaged with rockets.	S 3/3	SM	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DL FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 16

58, 46 Int. 198 Int. 130

LE Teach
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

04 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

04 Dec 70
DATE

TIME
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

20.

Cont

(C) TOT 04/0905. Sabers 76
reported spotting 6 NVA
with weapons and packs evading
Gunnies engaged, 8 Black 5
and 1A being inserted in area
GOI BT 273118
To SP4 Fort by SP4 Marois

21.

0955

1000

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int.
To SP4 Fort by PFC Rinty
Annex A P-10

M

SM

Arty

TL

22.

1035

1045

(C) Tam Ky 04 Dec 70 Agent
report T12 and T13. Suspected
enemy location of the 409
Sapper Battalion Grid 356016
To SP4 Fort by SP4 Marois

S 3/3

SM

Ky Tra

TB.

23

1055

1100

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int.
To SP4 Fort by SP4 Marois

M

SM

Arty

TL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 16	
5Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde.			LE Beach BT 537075	PERIOD COVERED		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3			LOCATION	0001 HOUR	04 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
					04 Dec 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS	
	IN	OUT				
23	Cont.		Annex A P-11			
24	1155	1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sgt Gagne by SP4 Morris Annex A P-12	M Arty	SM TLC	
25	1255	1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Fort by PFC Pinty Annex A P-13	M Arty	SM TLC	
26	1355	1400	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Fort by SP4 Randall Annex A P-14	M Arty	SM TLC	
27	1350	1410	(c) B-50 04/1200 Dec. B-while moving to new NDP found two freshly dug graves containing two VC males, approx 20 years old, wearing black PJs. VC were believed KIA'd by	S 2/3	SM	

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

5Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde			L3 Bcach BT 537075		PERIOD COVERED			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3			LOCATION		FROM		TO	
					0001 HOUR	04 Dec 70	2400 FOUR	04 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS			ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
27	Cont		a) arty fired last night. 03 Dec. 70. B- searched area with negative other findings. GOI 293111. B- later found two military structures 5'x10', assorted clothing, 1 NVA cant seen, 1 pair of glasses, and 200 lbs. of lumpy rice. All items destroyed GOI 295108. To SP4 Forney by SP4 Randall					
28	1415	1445	b) 3/A TOI 04/1005 Dec 70 Blues 5 while pursuing an evading VU, captured 1 NVA Rucksack, containing a small amount of rice and food, 3 pieces of odd clothing Blues kept the ruck. GOI 273114			S 3/3		SM
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 10

5B. 46 Int 198 Int R

LE Beach
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

04 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

04 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

28

Cont

(c) TOI 04/1125 Dec 70 YA,
after being inserted into
grid 277110 found 1
camouflaged hatch approx
10'x10'. Around the hatch they
found assorted pieces of
clothing, including 2 pairs
black pj pants, 2 blue shirts
(Reg Uniform) & 1 green T-
shirt. All items and hatch
were destroyed.

GOI 277110

To SP4 Forney by PFC McInty

29.

1435

1500

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int
To SP4 Fort by SP4 Morris
Annex A P-15

M

SM

Art.

ILL

30

0825

1500

(c) Eagle Flight for A⁵⁰
for 04 Dec 70

S 3/3

SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

M. R. H. 1,54 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

10

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 16

5th 46Inf 198Inf Bde

LET Branch
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

04 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

04 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

30

Cont

1st LZ Blues 5 289088 0815

1st PE 3/A 397097 0840

1st LZ 3/A 289107 0847

1st PE 3/A 401079 0855

1st PE 3/A 273117 0900

2nd PE Blues 5 288087 0910

2nd LZ Blues 5 275114 0915

1st PE 3/A 405083 1002

1st LZ 3/A 268113 1015

2nd PE 3/A 289103 1020

2nd LZ 3/A 277110 1025

3rd PE Blues 5 276114 1230

3rd LZ Blues 5 Ft City 1240

2nd PE 3/A 270117 1305

2nd LZ 3/A 401079 1310

2nd PE 3/A 272117 1315

2nd LZ 3/A 405083 1320

3rd PE 3/A 273118 1325

3rd LZ 3/A 397097 1335

4th PE Blues 5 Ft City 1340

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				11 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 16	
5Bn 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde			LZ Beach BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3			LOCATION		FROM TO		
					0001 HOUR	04 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
					04 Dec 70 DATE		
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
31.	1555	1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Fort by PFC Printy Annex A P-16				
32.	1640		(u) Bde. 04 Dec 70 LRRP Teams Maine and Michigan to be inserted into LRRP Box #1 at 05/0700 Neg guids at this time To PFC Printy by Lt. Moody		S 3/3		SM
33.	1655	1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Finney by SP4 Printy Annex A P-17		M Arty		SM EH
34.	1755	1800	(u) Sit. Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Fort by SP4 Randall Annex A P-18		M Arty		SM EH
35.	0830	0831	(u) 123 Co Aero Scouts 04/0630 Dec		S 3/3		SM
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE		

DM FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				12 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 18	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED		
5Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde.		LE Beach BT 537073		FROM TO		
S 2/3				0001 HOUR	0400 DATE	2400 HOUR
0400 DATE						
ITEM NO.	TIME	IN	OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN
						INITIALS
35.	Cont.			Wardlord 38 checked into Box 41.		
				To Sgt. Greene by SP4 Marcos		
36	1830			(u) 1st Lt. ^{Landey} Landey and Sgt Masters off duty		MFR SM
37	1830			(u) 1st Lt. BEVILLE AND SP4 GREGI ON DUTY.		MFR J.G.
38	1825	1840		(c) BDC SUBMITTED AIR CAU 41 AND BPD # 24 FOR CLEARANCE FROM 05/0500 - 05/2000. NIGHT HAWK 26 FOR CLEARANCE FROM 05/1900 - 06/0600. CLEAR S/46 INF. - 1st Lt. BEVILLE. by PIN-POLITICAL-NGAN. to DFC Dupuy By Sgt. BIRDALL.		S 2/3 J.G.
39	1845	1850		(c) 123rd to AERO SCOUTS. WARDLORD 38 HAD NEG. SIGHTINGS IN AIR CAU 41		S 2/3 J.G.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

13

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 16

584. 46 INF. 198 INF. BOC

LZ BEACH
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 573

LOCATION

0001
HOUR4 DEC. 70
DATE2400
HOUR4 DEC. 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
39		CONT	TO SP/4 BOWSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.		
40	1855	1900	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.19	m ARTY	J.G. E.H.
41	1915	1920	(U) CALLED NSP'S TO BDE. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.20	m ARTY	J.G. E.H.
42	1955	2000	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.21	m ARTY	J.G. E.H.
43	2025	2030	(C) LY TIN T.O.I. 1900 PF PLT. 76 RWD PROVINCIAL RECON UNIT. MADE CONTACT W/ UNK SIZE ENEMY FORCE. PF'S REQUESTED ARTY. WITHDREW TO EAST H.G. WAS FIRED. RESULTS - 1 P.R.U. K.I.A. CONTACT ENDED AT 1935.	573	J.G. R.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

D FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO:

NO. OF PAGES 16

5 BN 46 INF. 198 INF BOC.

LE BEACH
BT 537073

PERSON COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 5³/₃

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

4 Dec. 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

4 Dec. 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

43

CONT

PT's ENGAGED AT 50 m. DIRECTION - ~~WEST~~

NORTH. VC EVASION WEST. PRU WILL

SWEEP AT 1st LIGHT. G.O.I. BT 42300

TO SET. LARK BY PFC MCINTOSH.

44

2055

2100

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC

m

J.G.

HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARMY

E.H.

ANNEX A

P.22

45

2155

2200

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC

m

J.G.

HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARMY

E.H.

ANNEX A

P.23

46

2255

2300

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC

m

J.G.

HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARMY

E.H.

ANNEX A

P.24

47

2355

2400

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC

m

J.G.

HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARMY

E.H.

ANNEX A

P.25

TIME NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

LA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 18

5BN.46 INF 198 INF BDE

LG BEACH

BT 537023
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 87/3

0001
HOUR

4 DEC. 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

4 DEC. 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

48

0001

2400

Summary

87/3

J.G.

A-403083 1/A 407078, 4/1/A 404077

2/A 387096, 4/2/A 391097, 3/A 398083

4/3/A 397098. OPERATES IN AO BOX

UL BT 3713 to BT 4207 to BT 3707.

WILL MOVE TO CHU LAI BY TRUCK ON

5 DEC. FOR RETRAIN.

B-286111, 2/B 276119, 1/2/B 278116

3/B 281114. OPERATES IN AO BOX

BT 2510 TO ALONG AO BOUNDARY TO

BT 277146 TO ALONG UNIMPROVED ROAD

SOUTHEAST TO BT 291110 TO BT

3011 TO BT 3010 TO START.

C-410027, 1/C 418020, 4/1/C 416018

2/C 408052, 4/2/C 404048. OPERATES

IN AO BOX UL BT 3805 5' LR

BT 4301.

D-284015, 2/D 285051, 3/D

288063 - OPERATES IN AO BOX UL

BT 2510 LR BT 3105.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 16

88N-46 INF 198 INF BOC

LE BEACH
BT 537073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

5213

0001
HOUR

4 DEC 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

4 DEC 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

48

GR-338114, ERA 333120. OPERATES

IN AD BOX HL BT 3113, LR BT 3410

SNIPERS-441085 PROVIDES NIGHT

SECURITY FOR FAT CITY.

EM FAT CITY 2x4.2 AND 1x81mm. HILL 270

2x4.2, 1x81mm AND 1 PPS-5. Ky TEN

E.S.B.-3X103mm.

Richard D Beville

CASUALTIES. FRIENDLY - 1 PF (R.I.A.)

1/4 Infantry

ENEMY - 3 VC/NUAKB.A.

700

49

2400

(W) 1ST LT. BEVILLE AND SP/4 GRECI

MFR

J.G.

CLOSED JOURNAL.

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

William M. Wimberley
SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

4 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial ops, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. LRRP's to conduct Recon patrols in box UL BT3501, LR BT3898, and in box UL BT4702, and LR BT5099.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 031000 to 041000 December 1970.
031310 A (-) while in Day Lager received 6 rds of AK fire approx 600 meters away. 1 pack fell and broke his arm, dust-off to 27th Surg. GOI BT403082.

031530 2/B while on patrol spotted 5 VC moving into a wood line, carrying 4 AK-47's and 1 60mm mortar tube. Engaged w/SAF requested Arty and gunships. Results unk.

3. SUMMARY PLANS: 041700 to 051700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial ops, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper Teams w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit ops. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: To return to Chu Lai for Retrain.

Co B: Will conduct small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by 10 grid line to the south, AO boundary to the west and north, then follows unimproved road from BT277146 SE to BT291110, it then extends east along the 11 EW grid line then south along 32 NE grid line to the 10 grid line.

Co C: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3805 and LR BT4301 to start.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

AVLTF-702

4 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Co D: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box UL BT2510, UR BT3020, south along Ky Tra CFZ to 31 NS grid line, LR BT3105, LL BT2505 to start.

Co E:

Recons Conducts day patrols, night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3113, LR BT3410 and follows along Ky Tra CFZ.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D w/141 personnel PZ BT278062.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 1 US WIA
Enemy - None

William M. Wimberley
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

4 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #338-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 3 to 4 December 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 030700 to 040700 December 70

a. 031115, 1/D while on patrol had 1 US hit a pressure release type mine. Slowmotion 7 completed DO to 27th Surg. BT278085.

b. 031130, 3/A while checking out new day lager fd a old dud 155 rd which will be blown in place. BT398083.

c. 031310, A Co while in day lager took approx 6 rds of AK47 fire approx 600m SE of their loc. They are shooting M-79 in suspected enemy loc. DO called for 1 US DO52 completed DO to 27th Surg. BT409079.

d. 031530, 2/B while on patrol spotted 5 VC w/wpns & packs across a river evading into woodline to the S. 2/B eng w/SAF but unable to sweep because of uncrossable river. Called and rec arty. BT270119.

3. (U) RADAR: 030700 to 040700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TF REPORTS: 030700 to 040700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION: 4 to 5 December 70

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MR	ILLUM	DATE
0607	0657	1813	1903	1039	2231	29	4 December 70
0608	0658	1813	1903	1123	2328	40	5 December 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

WATSON

S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 1

NO. OF PAGES 20

5 BN 46 INF. 198 BDE.

L2 BEACH
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

573

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

5 DEC. 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

5 DEC. 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

1

0001

(W) LT. BEVILLE AND SP4 GRECI

MFR

J.G.

OPENED JOURNAL.

2

0005

(C) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1

573

J.G.

HMC	18/150	9/20	2/10	16/115	0/5
A	5/149	4/105	9/8	1/22	0/14
B	5/140	5/100	0/12	9/21	0/1
C	5/140	4/97	0/8	1/30	0/5
D	5/138	4/102	0/8	1/19	0/9
EM	3/19	0/1	2/57	1/12	0/3
ER	1/32	1/26	0/1	0/2	0/3
TOTAL	42/828	18/457	4/104	20/221	0/46

3

0035

0100

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC

m

J.G.

HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARMY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.1

4

0155

0200

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC

m

J.G.

HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARMY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.2

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

SIGNATURE GROUP - 4

Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

WILLY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

2
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 15

3 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

823

L2 BEACH
RT 637073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

0001
HOUR

5 DEC. 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

5 DEC. 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

5

0200

0300

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC

m

J.G.

HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.3

6

0355

0400

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC

m

J.G.

HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.4

7

0425

0430

(U) Ly TIN T.O.I. 0125 EST. 2 SQUADS

823

J.G.

V.C. ATTACKED KY XUAM VILLAGE

P.B.

HQTS. VIC RT 48710.3 W/ JAF

GRENADES AND B-40 ROCKETS - AMT.

UNK. PF'S RETURNED W/ORGANIC

WPNS. CALLED FOR AND REC. ARTY

ILLUM. FLARE SHIP ON STATION

BROKE STATION DUE TO BAD

WEATHER. VC EVACUED WEST

THROUGH VILLAGE. COASTAL GROUP

15 - U.N. NAVY IS PATROLLING ALONG

WEST + NORTH SIDE OF ISLAND

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 15

Bn. 46 INF. 198 INF. Bde

LE BEACH

BT 537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S³/₃

0001
HOUR

5 DEC 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

5 DEC 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
7		CONT	AND PF'S ARE SWEEPING MAINLAND COASTLINE AT PRESENT IN AT- TEMPT TO INTERCEPT VC. G.O.I. BT 487103. RESULTS - FRIENDLY - 2 x RURAL DEVELOPMENT CADRE - (ROC) K.I.A., 5 x PF'S W.I.A. EVAC'D TO CHU LAI. ENEMY - 2 VC K.I.A. 1 x AK 47 C.I.A. TO SRI PFC HATFIELD By SP4 FELGAR.		
8	0455	0500	(C) CS REPORT HILL 210 AND FAT CITY 1. 7 5. 22 2. 0 6. 2 3. 6 7. 5 4. 13 8. 29 TO PFC HATFIELD By SP4 FELGAR.	S ³ / ₃	J.G.
9	0500	0505	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 5	m NRY	J.G. T.B.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF

DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE

NO. 4

NO. OF PAGES 15

Bu 461NE. 1981NF BDE

L2 BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 2/3

BT537073
LOCATION0001
HOUR5 DEC 70
DATE2400
HOUR5 DEC 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

10

0555

0600

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

M

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARMY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.6

11

0630

(U) FTLT. BEVILLE AND SP/4

MFR

J.G.

GREG. OFF DUTY.

12

0630

(U) 1st Lt. Landry and Sgt Masters
on duty

MFR

SM

13

0645

(C) Bde 05/0645 Dec 70 Weather
report. Mostly cloudy, winds
Northwest by Northeast at
15 knots. Same outlook for
06 Dec. Temperature High
79° to 73° Humidity High
90% to 70%
To SP4 Morris by PFC GREEN

S 2/3

SM

14

0655 0700

(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.

M

SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

AILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 25

In 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde

LZ Beach
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

05 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

05 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

14

Cont

(u) To SP4 Fort by SP4 Marois
Annex A P-7

Arty

TK

15

0755 0800

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.
To SP4 Fort by SP4 Marois
Annex A P-8

M

Arty

SM

EH

16

0855 0900

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.
To SP4 Fort by SP4 Marois
Annex A P-9

M

Arty

SM

EH

17.

0915 0935

(C) Bde (525 Intel. group) F-3 rating
On 1 Dec, 78th Rocket Bn.
with estimated 200 personnel
was located at BT-370980
armament 31-122 mm rocket
launchers, 150-122 mm rockets,
2-82 mm mortars, 2-60 mm
mortars, 1-75 mm Recoilless
rifle, 1-51 mm recoilless rifle

S 3/3

Ky Tga

SM

HH Rack

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 6

NO. OF PAGES 15

46 Int. 198 Int. Bde

LZ Beach

BT537073

LOCATION

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

0001

05 Dec 70

2400

05 Dec 70

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

ITEM

TIME

NO.

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

17

Cont

(1) 3-50 cal. MG's, 1-30 cal

MG, unidentified # of BAR's

Anti-Tank mines, grenades,

explosives, and Ind weapons.

Mission - to shell Chu Lai

on 13 Dec 70

To PFC Printy by Lt. Moody

18

0915

0935

(1) Bde (525 Intel gap) F-3 rating

S 3/3

S 3/3

The 402 sapper Bn, on 3 Dec 70,

Ky Tra Lt. Back

with estimated 150 persons,

was located at BT-349082.

Armament - 2-82 mm mortars,

4-60 mm mortars, 1-30 cal MG,

3 Chi Com MG's, 1-122 mm

rocket launchers, and undeter-

mined # of B-40 & B-41

rockets and individual weapons.

Mission - to shell 6th ARVN

Regiment at BT520040 on

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

WILLY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO. 71

NO. OF PAGES 15

46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde.

LZ Beach
BT537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

05 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

05 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

18.

Cont.

(e) 14 Dec 70

To PFC Pinty by Lt. Moody

19.

0945 0955

(d) Ly Tin Reference Item #7

S 2/3

SM

05/0425 Dec. Results of

From Ly Tin

GW

contact: 3 UC KIA, 1 AK 47

CIA, 11 home made grenades

CIA, Friendlies 2 RDC

KIA, 5 PF WIA

To SP4 Forrey by SP4 Marois

20.

0945 0955

(e) Ly Tin Reference Item 43

S 2/3

SM

04/2025 Dec. Results of

From Ly Tin

GW

contact: Neg Enemy casualties

1 PRU KIA

To SP4 Forrey by SP4 Marois

21.

0955 1000

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.

M

SM

To SP4 Fort by PFC Pinty

Arty

EH

Annex A

P-10

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 15

In 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde

LZ Beach
137537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S²/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

05 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

05 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
22.	1045	1055	(c) Ky Tra 05/1045. UN LL Box. UL-3417, LR-3414, UR-3717, LR-3714. Element involved - RF ^{CO} 118 DTG. 0710700 to 1212400. To PFC Prinity by Lt Zack Clearance by Cpt Wimberley To SP4 Briansford by PFC Prinity	S ² /3	SM
23	1055	1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Fort by PFC Prinity Annex A P-11	M Arty	SM EH
24.	1155	1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Fort by PFC Prinity Annex A P-12	M Arty	SM EH
25	1255	1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP4 Fort by SP4 Marris Annex A P-13	M Arty	SM EH

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 15

46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde.

LE Beach

BT537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

05 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

05 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
26	1355	1400	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Fort by SP4 Marois Annex A P-14	M Arty	SM EH
27	1455	1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Fort by PFC Pinty Annex A P-15	M Arty	SM EH
28	1555	1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Fort by SP4 Marois Annex A P-16	M Arty	SM TB
29	1655	1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Fort by SP4 Marois Annex A P-17	M Arty	SM TB
30	1725	1730	(c) TB ⁰⁰ Request 3 Scout Dog teams ASAP. To SP4 ^{Fort SM} Marois by SP4 Marois TB ⁰⁰ Request 1 Mine dog.	S 2/3	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG					10 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 15	
Bn 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde			LE Beach BST 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/5			LOCATION		FROM		TO	
					0001 HOUR	05 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	05 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS			ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
30	Cont		(1) To SP4 Dupuy by Sgt Bradwell					
31	1755	1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Fort by SP4 Morris Annex A P-18			M Acty	SM TB	
32	1825	1837	(c) 123 Co. Aero Scouts Warlord 14 checked into Box 41 for V.R. To SP4 Farrey by SP4 Morris			S 3/3	SM	
33		1830	(u) 1st Lt. Landry and Sgt Whiston off duty			MFR	SM	
34		1830	(u) 1st Lt. Benille and SP4 Greco on duty			MFR	J.G.	
35	1830	1845	(c) 123 Co. Aero Scouts Warlord H WHILE ON VR SPOTTED 3 M.A.M. WEARING GREEN RINGEAR AT GRID			S 3/3	J.G.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 11

NO. OF PAGES 15

In 46 Inf. 198 Inf. Rk

LE Beach

BT 537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 2/3

0001
HOUR

05 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

05 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

35

CONT

437030. REQUESTED CLEARANCE TO
ENGAGE. CLEAR 5/46 B.T. AND LY TIN
TUNG. PAX WERE NO LONGER IN SITE
WHEN CLEARANCE REC. WALLARD
DID NOT ENGAGE. COMP VR BOX 41
W/NEG. RESULTS. TO SGT. LARK
BY SP4 FELBAR.

36

1830

1900

(C) Ly Tin - RE 132 OPERATION BOX
FROM 368110 TO 386121 TO 401104 TO
388090. D.T.G. 06/1400 - 07/1600.
CLEAR 5/46 - 14LT. REVILLE. TO
SGT. LARK BY PFC MCINTOSH.

S 2/3

J.G.

K, TEN

R.A.

37

1900

1905

(D) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC
HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.
ANNEX A P. 19

m

J.G.

ARMY

T.B.

38

1800

1940

(E) BOE. SUBMITTED AIR CAU 41,
APD# 24 AND APD 45- 462700 LR 3596

S 2/3

J.G.

K, TEN

R.A.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

5 BN. 16 INF. 198 INF. BDE

LE BEACH

BT 531073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

573

0001
HOUR

05 Dec 20
DATE

2100
HOUR

05 Dec 20
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

38

CONT

FOR CLEARANCE FROM CG/0500-06/

2000. AND NIGHT HAWK 26 FROM

05/1900 TO 06/0600. CLEAR 5/46

1ST LT. BEVILLE. POLITICAL. BY TIM-TUNG

TO SGT-LARR BY PFC MCINTOSH.

39

1935

1945

(C) TO BDE. WILL 270 WILL HAVE A

5 2/3

J.G.

PRACTICE ALERT AT 05/2000 HRS.

TO SP/4 VALENTINE BY SP/4 FELGAR.

40

1955

2000

(U) SIS REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC

m

J.G.

WATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ABBY

T.R.

ANNEX A

P.20

41

2000

2005

(U) CALLED MOP'S TO BDE. TO PFC

m

J.G.

WATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ABBY

T.R.

ANNEX A

P.21

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL ON DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

13
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 15

5BN. 46 INF 198 INF BDE.

LE BEACH
BT 537013

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATIONS²/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR5 DEC. 70
DATE2400
HOUR5 DEC. 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

42

2010

2020

(U) PASSED TO ALL UNITS, A TEAM

S²/3

J.G.

FROM THE 101ST RADIO RESEARCH

K, TRA

R.A.

GROUP WILL MONITOR TELEPHONES

270

C.O.

AND RADIO CONVERSATION THROUGH-

FAT CITY

B.M.

OUT THE BN. FROM 8 THRU 22 DEC.

A

D.D.

>

B

J.C.

C

SULLIVAN

D

STEVENS

E

OLSEN

43

2055

2100

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD R, PFC MCINTOSH.

ARBY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.22

44

2155

2200

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD R, PFC MCINTOSH.

ARBY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.23

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				14 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 15	
5/30. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.				PERSON COVERED			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 573				LOCATION			
ITEM NO.		TIME		0001 HOUR	5 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	5 DEC. 70 DATE
		IN	OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
45	2255	2300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO		m		J.G.
			PFC HATEFIELD By PFC MCJ. NEOSH.		ARMY		T.B.
			ANNEX A P. 24				
46	2355	2400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO		m		J.G.
			PFC HATEFIELD By PFC MCJ. NTOEN.		ARMY		T.B.
			ANNEX A P. 25				
47	0001	2400	(C) SUMMARY		573		J.G.
			A- CONDUCTS RETRAIN IN CHULAI.				
			B- 275116, 2/B 277115, 3/B 275115				
			OPERATES IN AO BOX FROM BT 2510				
			TO ALONG AO BOUNDARY TO BT 277146				
			ALONG UNIMPROVED ROAD TO BT 291110				
			TO BT 3011 TO BT 3010 TO START.				
			C- 408036, 1/C 410015, 4/1/C 414018				
			2/C 414043, 4/2/C 414038. OPERATES				
			IN AO BOX UL BT 3805 LR BT 4301.				
			D- 284075, 1/D 277077, 2/D 279066				
			3/D 288063 - OPERATES IN AO BOX				

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

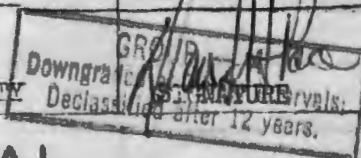
CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			15 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 15		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			PERIOD COVERED			
LOCATION			FROM	TO		
ITEM NO.	TIME		0001 HOUR	5 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	5 Dec 70 DATE
	IN	OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
47		CONT	UL BT 2510 LR BT 3105.			
			ER- 335112, ERA 338112 OPERATES			
			IN AO BOX UL BT 3113 LR BT 3410.			
			HILL 270 - 2x4.2, 1x81mm AND 1 PPS-5			
			FAT City - 2x4.2, 1x81mm. K ₁ TPA F.S.B.			
			3x106mm.			
			CASUALTIES - FRIENDLY 2x ROC KIA		1LT Infantry	
			5 PF - WIA. ENEMY 3 UC/NVA KIA.		TDO	
48		2400	(1) 1ST LT. BEVILLE AND SP4 GRECI		MFR	J.G.
			CLOSED JOURNAL.			

WILLIAM M. WINDERLEY, CPT, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL



JOURNAL
CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-DCZ

5 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial ops, route interdictions, and ambushes in the THOR. LRRP's conduct Recon patrols in box UL BT3501, LR BT3898, and box UL BT4702, and LR BT5099.

2. (U) CONTACTS: None.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 051700 to 061700 December 1970.

5/46th Inf conducts food denial ops, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper Teams w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit ops. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Return to Chu Lai for Retrain.

Co B: Will conduct small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by 10 grid line to the south, AO boundary to the west and north, then follows unimproved road from BT277146 SE to BT291110, it then extends east along the 11 EW grid line then south along 32 NE grid line to the 10 grid line.

Co C: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3005 and LR BT4301 to start.

Co D: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box UL BT2510, UR BT3010, south along Ky Tra CFZ to 31 NS grid line, LR BT3105, LL BT2505 to start.

Co E Recon: Conducts day patrols, night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3113, LR BT3410 and follows along KY TRA CFZ.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassify in 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

5 December 1970

AVDP-DCZ

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

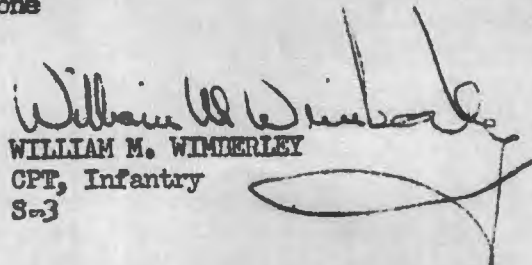
Co E Mortars: 2x.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/154 personnel PZ Chu Lai East.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - None


WILLIAM M. WIMMERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Document

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

5 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #339-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 4 to 5 December 70: NONE
2. (C) INCIDENTS: 040700 to 050700 December 70
 - a. 040850, Saber 76 while inserting 2/A into LZ BT289107, spotted 1 dead VN body 5 days old, neg wpn.
 - b. 040905, Saber 76 while inserting 1/A into LZ BT273116, spotted 1 NVA evading into camouflaged hootch. Gunships eng w/rkts. Saber 76 spotted 6 NVA w/wpns & packs evading, gunnies eng. Blues 5 & 1/A inserted in area.
 - c. 041125, 2/A after being inserted into BT277110 fd 1 hootch. Around fd asst pieces of clothing. Dest hootch. Blues 5 while persuing an evading VN fd NVA rucksack of rice. BT273114.
 - d. 041200, B Co while moving to new NDP fd at BT293111 2 freshly dug graves, containing 2 VC beleived KIA by arty the night before. At BT295108 fd & dest 1 mil struc, asst clothing, canteen, & 200lbs of rice.
 - e. 041900, PF plt 76 made contact w/unlk size enemy force. Arty called & fired. Res: 1 PRU KIA, BT423100.
 - f. 050125, Est 2 squads VC attacked Ky Xam(v) HQ BT407103. Res: 2 Rural Development cadre KIA, 5 RF's WIA, 2 VC KIA, 1 AK-7 CIA.
3. (U) RADAR: 040700 to 050700 December 70: NONE
4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 040700 to 050700 December 70: NONE
5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 5 to 6 December 70

EMNT	SR	SS	EINT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0608	0658	1813	1903	1123	2328	40	5 December 70
0608	0658	1813	1904	1204	----	52	6 December 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL
1813
WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 13

58N.46 INF 198 INF. BDE

LE BEACH
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 82/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

6 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

6 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

1

0001

(U) 1ST LT. BEVILLE AND SP/4 GRECI

MFR

J.G.

OPENED JOURNAL.

2

0005

(U) FORMOLE REPORT - S-1

82/3

J.G.

HHC 15/150 0/20 2/11 14/113 0/6

A 5/147 0/0 0/0 5/123 0/14

B 5/140 5/101 0/12 0/20 0/1

C 5/138 4/91 0/9 4/32 0/6

D 5/139 4/108 0/8 4/17 0/9

EM 3/19 0/1 2/57 1/2 0/3

ER 1/32 1/26 0/1 0/3 0/2

TOTAL 4/825 14/350 4/108 24/330 0/47

3

0055

0100

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC

m

J.G.

HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH.

AREY

E.H.

ANNEX A

P.1

4

0155

0200

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC

m

J.G.

HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH.

AREY

E.H.

ANNEX A

P.2

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

DA FORM 1594 (R)

SIGNATURE GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

LY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

2
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 13

SN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

LE BEACH
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 843

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

6 DEC. 20
DATE

2400
HOUR

6 DEC. 20
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
5	0255	0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 3	m ARRY	J.G. E.H.
6	0355	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 4	m ARRY	J.G. E.H.
7.	0445	0450	(C) CD REPORT HILL 270 AND FAT CITY 1. 4 5. 32 2. 0 6. 0 3. 20 7. 9 4. 24 8. 41 TO SP/4 BOWBACK By SP/4 FELGAR.	5 2/3	J.G.
8	0455	0500	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 5	m ARRY	J.G. E.H.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1592 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			CONFIDENTIAL		PAGE NO. 3		NO. OF PAGES 13	
46 INF. 148 INF. BDE			LE BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S ² /3					FROM TO			
					0001 HOUR	6 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	6 DEC. 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
	IN	OUT						
9	0555	0600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. to PFC HATFIELD by PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.6		m Arty		J.G. E.H.	
10		0630	(u) 1 st Lt. BEVILLE AND SP4 GREGG OFF DUTY.		MER		J.G.	
11		0630	(u) 1 st Lt. Landrey and Sgt. Johnson on duty		MER		S.M.	
12	0655	0700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sgt Greene by SP4 Randall Annex A P-7		M Arty		S.M. E.H.	
13	0700		Bde: 06 Dec 70 Weather - partly cloudy, with occasional rain, little change for tomorrow. Winds - North at 10 knots. Temp - High - 78° Low - 73°. Humidity High.		S ² /3		S.M.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. ⁴

NO. OF PAGES 13

16 Inf. 198 Inf. 156

LE Search

BT 537073

LOCATION

0001
HOUR06 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR06 Dec 70
DATEORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/3ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

13

Cont

c) 85% , Low 65%

To PFC Pinty by PFC Green

14

0635

0735

d) 123 Co Aero Scouts. Unload

S 2/3

SMT

20 on station 0635 for

UR of Box #41. Off

station 0735 Neg results.

To SP4 Dupuy by PFC Pinty

15

0735

0800

w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf

SMT

SMT

To Sgt. Greene by PFC Pinty

Acty

EH

Annex A

P-8

16

0855

0900

w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.

SMT

SMT

To SP4 Fort by PFC Pinty

Acty

TTS

Annex A

P-9

17

0900

0935

e) Bde. 06 Dec 70. LRRP

S 2/3

SMT

Boxes 2 & 8 are canceled

Ly Tin

14 W

LRRP Box #1 Oregon

Ky Tra

TTS

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

D. FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 1

NO. OF PAGES 13

76 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde

LE Beach
BT537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

06 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

06 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
17	Cont		(u) and Vermont 06/0650 Dec 70 were inserted at grid 489999 Cold LE. 5/46 on Reaction. To SP4 Randall by Sgt. Greene	A CO	lt Bligen
18	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp4 Fort by PFC Priddy Annex A P-10	M Arty	SMT TK
19.	1055	1100	(u) Sit. Rep for 5/46 Inf To SP4 Fort by SP4 Macois Annex A P-11	M Arty	SMT TK
20.	1155	1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp4 Fort by PFC Priddy Annex A P-12	M Arty	SMT TK
21	1255	1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp4 Dupuy by SP4 Macois	M Arty	SMT TK

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 6

NO. OF PAGES 13

46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

13T537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/3

LOCATION

0001

06 Dec 70

2400

06 Dec 70

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
21	Cont		(u) Annex A P-13		
22	1340	1345	(u) CA for Recon for 08 Dec 70 into box UL 3304, LR 3601 To Sp4 Dupuy by Sp4 Marois	S 2/3 270 Ky Tra	S 2/3 CO TB
23	1355	1400	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp4 Dupuy by PFC Pinty Annex A P-14	SA Acty	S 2/3 TB
24	1455	1500	(u) Sit. Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sgt Greene by PFC Greene Annex A P-15	SA Acty	S 2/3 TB
25	1400	1415	(u) Late entry TB 06/1400 TAC Urgent D/O for 1 VN female with gunshot wound to left side of breast. Patient taken to 91st Evac	S 2/3	S 2/3

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

7
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 13

46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde.

LZ Beach 4

BT 537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/3

0001
HOUR

06 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

06 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

25

Cont.

(1) D/O completed 1415 by

D/O B2 GOI 273116

26

1530

1545

(1) B² 06/1400 Dec 70 2/3 spotted

S 2/3

SM

2 VC moving South Dir South

DHP

prox 500m. VC were wearing

black PT's and carrying packs

male with AK-47 and 1 female

Male evaded south. 2/3

searched females possessions

and found assorted documents

and pictures. Called urgent

D/O for VC D/O complete 1415

VC taken to 91st Evac. Items

CIA will be evac to Chu Lai

GOI BT 272117

To Sp 4 Fort by Sp 4 Randall

27

1530

1545

(1) B² 06/1410 Dec 70 4/3

S 2/3

SM

spotted 1 RUA moving North

DHP

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

LY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 13

461st 1981st Bde.

LE Beach
BT537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

06 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

06 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

27

Cont

(1) Die North, Pass 150m.
wearing kakis with pack
and weapon, engaged with
SAF NVA evaded North.
Swept with neg. results
To Sp 4 Fort by Sp 4 Randall

274114
COT BT. 274114

28

1555 1600

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int.
To St Greene by PFC Pinty
Annex A P-16

SM

SSM

Acty

EH

29.

1655 1700

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int.
To Sp 4 Fort by Sp 4 Marois
Annex A P-17

SM

SSM

Acty

EH

30.

1755 1800

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int
To St Greene by Sp 4 Marois
Annex A P-18

SM

SSM

Acty

EH

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

AILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

9
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 13

n.46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde

LE Beach

BT537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/3

0001
HOUR

06 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

06 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
31.		1830	(u) 1 st Lt. Landry and Sgt Shastine off duty	MFR	SM
32		1830	(u) 1 st Lt. BEVILLE AND SP/4 GRECI ON DUTY	mFR	J.G.
33	1830	1835	(u) 123 rd AERO SCOUTS - WARLORD 38 ON STATION FOR LAST LIGHT VR OF AIR CAU BOX 41. To PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 MARDIS.	S 2/3	J.G.
34	1900	1905	(u) 123 rd AERO SCOUTS - WARLORD 38 BROKE STATION. HAD NEG. RESULTS IN BOX 41. To PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH.	S 2/3	J.G.
35	1905	1910	(u) Sit REP FOR S/4G INF. To PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.19	m RECY	J.G. E.H.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

FLY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 13

38N. 46 INF. 198 INF BOC.

L3 BEACH
BT 537073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S²/₃

0001
HOUR

6 DEC. 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

6 DEC. 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

36

1905

1925

(1) BOC. APPROVAL FOR C^{oo} EAGLE

S²/₃

J.G.

FLIGHT FOR 07/0830 w/ 3 LIFT BIRDS

K₄ TRA

R.A.

3 GUNSHIPS, AND 3 CIC SHIPS. TO

C^{oo}

SP/4 FELGAR By PFC HATFIELD.

37

1925

1930

(2) B^{oo} T.O.I. 1810 B- WHILE IN NOP

S²/₃

J.G.

HAD A MECHANICAL AMBUSH DETONATE.

R.B.

WILL SLUGGED AT 1st LIGHT. G.O.I.

274111. TO SP/4 BOWBACK By

PFC MCINTOSH.

38

1935

1940

TO CALLED NOP's TO BOC. TO SP/4

m

J.G.

BOWBACK By PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

E.H.

ANNEX A

P. 20

39

1955

2000

(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4

m

J.G.

BOWBACK By PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

E.H.

ANNEX A

P. 21

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

11
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 13

CONFIDENTIAL

5 BN. 46 INF 198 INF BDE

LE BGACH

BT 437073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

525

0001
HOUR

6 Dec. 20
DATE

2400
HOUR

6 Dec. 20
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

40

2055

2200

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4

m

J.G.

BONSACK By PFC MCINTOSH.

AREY

G.H.

ANNEX A

P.22

41

1815

2105

(C) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAU 40,

525

J.G.

AIR CAU 41, APD²⁴ AND APD⁴⁵

FOR CLEARANCE FROM 07/0500 -

07/2000. CLEAR 5/46 - 1ST LT. BEVILLE

by TIN - CHANN. TO PFC PATFIELD

By SP/4 FELGAR.

42

2155

2200

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4

m

J.G.

BONSACK By PFC MCINTOSH.

AREY

G.H.

ANNEX A

P.23

43

2255

2300

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4

m

J.G.

BONSACK By PFC MCINTOSH.

AREY

G.H.

ANNEX A

P.24

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

AILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

12
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 18

CONFIDENTIAL

BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BOX

LE BEACH

BT 537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

5/3

0001
HOUR

6 Dec 20
DATE

2400
HOUR

6 Dec 20
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
44	2355	2400	GO SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC SP/4 BOWENACK BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 25	m ARMY	J.G. E.H.
45	0001	2400	(e) Summary A - CONVOYERS RETURN IN CHU LAI. B - 274115, 11/8 273112, 11/18 274112 21/8 267119, 11/21/8 268120, 3/18 270114 11/3/8 272114. OPERATES IN AO BOX BT 2510 NORTH ALONG AO BOUNDARY TO BT 277146 S.E. TO BT 291110 TO BT 3011 TO BT 3010 TO START. C - 408036, 11/C 415032, 4/11/C 417033 21/C 416027, 4/21/C 414025. OPERATES IN AO BOX UL BT 3805 LR BT 4301. WILL HAVE RM E.F. ON 07/0830. D - 288080, 11/0 276082, 2/10 277068 3/10 287075. OPERATES IN AO BOX UL BT 2510 LR BT 3105. ER - 335120, CR - 328122.	5/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 13

58N. 46INF. 198INF. 806

LEBEACH

PERIOD COVERED

AT 537073

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

873

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

6 Dec. 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

6 Dec. 70
DATE

ITEM

TIME

NO.

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

45

CONT

OPERATES IN AO BOX UL BT 3113

UL BT 3410.

EM- HILL 270 - 2x4.2, 1x81mm AWA

1PP5-S. FAR CIEY - 2x4.2, 1x81mm

1/2 TRA FSB - 3x105mm.

CASUALTIES FRIENDLY - NONE

ENEMY - 1 VC W.I.A.

Richard D Beville

1/1. Infantry

TDO

46

2400

(G) 1ST LT. BEVILLE AND SP/4 GRECI

MER

J.G.

CLOSED JOURNAL.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, 53

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

6 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INSTUM #342-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 5 to 6 December 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 050700 to 060700 December 70

051830; Warlord 41 while on VR spotted 3 males wearing green raingear at PT437030. Did not engage due to darkness.

3. (U) RADAR: 050700 to 060700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TIF REPORTS: 050700 to 060700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 6 to 7 December 70

EMNT	SR	SS	EENT	NR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0608	0658	1814	1904	1204	—	52	6 December 70
0609	0659	1814	1904	1244	0024	63	7 December 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Watson

WATSON

S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
PROJECTED WEEKLY PLANS 6-12 Dec 70

JOURNAL

Co A: Will be inserted on 7 Dec 70 into an area bounded by the Northern AO boundary down the road (point of intersection BT277146) to the 13 EN grid line to the 32 NS grid line to the AO boundary.

Co D: Will return to Chu Lai on 7 December 70. On 10 December will be inserted into an AO box UL BT3310 to LR BT3706.

Co G: On 6 December 70 will move to an AO box bounded by UL BT3706 LR BT203. Will return to Chu Lai for Retraining on 10 December 70.

Co D: Will continue to work on AO bounded by UL BT2510 and LR BT3105.

Co E Recon: Will continue to work in AO box bounded by UL BT2913 and LR BT3410.

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational Hill 270, and 1 AN/PPS-5 operational Fat City.

Sniper Teams: Employed on a continuing basis in response to Soviet intelligence.

RF Co #931: Will continue to be employed in combined operations in the Ky Tra area.

Forward CP: Remains at Ky Tra.

Reaction Forces: To be designated on a daily basis.

Projected Plans: Continue coordination on a daily basis w/Tam Ky Province headquarters and Ly Tin District headquarters to provide Vietnamese forces for combined operations throughout the 5/46th Inf TAOR.

Air Cav boxes will be submitted on a continuing basis.

IRRP's will be used to conduct surveillance throughout the AO.

Acknowledge.

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

Price
WIMBERLY
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals:
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

6 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. LRRP's conduct Recon patrols in box UL BT3501, LR BT3898, and box UL BT4702, and LR BT5099.

2. (U) CONTACTS: None.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 061700 to 071700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction with GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper Teams w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit opns, LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: In Chu Lai to conduct Retrain.

Co B: Will conduct small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by 10 grid line to the south, AO boundry to the west and north, then follows unimproved road from BT277146 SE to BT291110, it then extends east along the 11 EW grid line then south along 32 NE grid line to the 10 grid line.

Co C: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3805 and LR BT4301 to start.

Co D: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box UL BT2510, UR BT3010, south along Ky Tra CPZ to 31 NS grid line, LR BT3105, LL BT2505 to start.

Co E Recon: Conducts day patrols, night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3113, LR BT3410 and follows along Ky Tra CPZ.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3-year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

6 December 1970

AVDP-IXX

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PFS-5 Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/154 personnel PZ Chu Lai East.

6. (U) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - None


WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 17	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S ³ / ₃			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED	
			BT 537073		FROM TO	
			0001 HOUR		1 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
					1 DEC. 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	
	IN	OUT			INITIALS	
1		0001	(W) 1 st LT. BEVILLE AND SP/4 GRECI		MFR	
			OPENED JOURNAL.			
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1		S ³ / ₃	
			HHC 18/151 0/20 2/13 14/113 0/5			
			A 5/147 0/0 0/8 5/128 0/11			
			B 5/139 5/97 0/12 2/24 0/6			
			C 5/138 4/95 0/9 1/27 0/1			
			D 5/139 4/105 0/8 1/17 0/9			
			EM 3/79 0/8 2/55 1/12 4/4			
			ER 1/32 1/27 0/1 0/3 0/1			
			TOTAL 42/825 14/352 4/106 24/324 0/43			
3	0055	0100	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC		J.G.	
			SP/4 BOWSACK By PFC MCINTOSH.		M	
			ANNEX A		ARLY	
			P. 1		J.G.	
4	0155	0200	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4		J.G.	
			BOWSACK By PFC MCINTOSH.		M	
			ANNEX A		ARLY	
			P. 2		J.G.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE GROUP - 4			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 17

54. 46 INF. 198 INF. BOD

LE BEACH

8537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

5²/₃

0001
HOUR

7 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

7 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
5	0255	0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.3	m ARMY	J.G. E.H.
6	0355	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.4	m ARMY	J.G. E.H.
7	0455	0500	(U) CS REPORT FAT CITY AND HILL 270 1. 3 5. 26 2. 0 6. 0 3. 22 7. 4 4. 25 8. 30 TO SGT. LARK BY SP/4 GRECI	5 ² / ₃	J.G.
8	0500	0505	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.5	m ARMY	J.G. E.H.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

MY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

3
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 17

Bn. 40 INF. 198 INF. BOC

LE BEACH

85637073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

8 2/3

0001
HOUR

7 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

7 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

9

0555

0600

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. to SP/4

m

J.G.

BONSACK By PFC MCINTOSH.

ARty

C.H.

ANNEX A

P.6

10

0630

(u) 1st Lt. BEVILLE AND SP/4 GRECI

MER

J.G.

OFF DUTY.

11

0650

(u) 1st Lt. Landry and Sgt. Stephens
on duty

WFR

SMT

12

0645

0647

(u) D Tap 1/1 Cav 07/0645 Dec 70

8 2/3

SMT

Saber 73 on station UR

Box 41

To Sgt GREENE by Sp4 Randall

13

0655

0700

(u) Sit. Rep. for 5/46 Inf

mt

SMT

To Sgt. GREENE by Sp4 Randall

ARty

E.H.

Annex A

P-7

14.

0710

0720

(c) Saber 73 checked off

8 2/3

SMT

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 17

46 Inf. 198 Inf. 150

LE Beach

BT557073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION

0001

07 Dec 70

2400

07 Dec 70

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

ITEM

TIME

NO.

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

14

Cont

(u) station 0710 with

neg. results.

To Sp4 Fort by PFC Pinty

15

0755

0800

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.

S 1

S 1

To SP4 Fort by PFC Pinty

Acty

TB

Annex A

P- 8

16.

0815

0825

(u) 2/13 07/0715 Dec 70. 2/13

S 2/3

S 2/1

while on patrol, found 2 NVA

soldiers sleeping in a small

military structure. 2/13

engaged with SAF. 1 NVA.

suspected NCO, KIA, 1 NVA

suspected officer, WIA.

T/O completed at 0805 for

1 NVA WIA to 91st Evac.

1 AK 50 CIA, 1 Chi Com 9

men pistol CIA, Documents

and photos CIA. NVA

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

LY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. **5**

NO. OF PAGES **17**

46 Inf 198 Inf Bde

**LE Beach
BT 537073**

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION **S 2/3**

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

07 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

07 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

16

Cont

1) were wearing green

uniforms, ages KIA-37

WIA-22 to 28. All documents

and photos will be evacked

to Chu Lai GOI 268119

To Sp4 Fort by PFC Printy

17

0855

0900

2) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.

To SP4 Fort by SP4 Marois

Annex A

P-9

SM

SM

Arty

TB

18

0845

0910

3) Bde. 07/0845 Dec 70

Division Agent Report (TS-3)

on 04/0900 Dec 70, X-Ray-16

Bn. with 180 VC, were

Located at BT-228088

Mission - To harass Truong

Xuan Dang Hamlet from

04 to 06 Dec 70

To PFC Printy by PFC Cause

S 2/3

SM

Ky Tra

TB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG		6 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 17	
.46Inf. 198Inf. Bde.		L2 Beach BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		LOCATION		FROM	TO
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	0001 HOUR	07 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
					07 Dec 70 DATE
19.	0845 0910	(1) Bde. 07/0845 Dec 70 Division Agent Report (B-3) On 05/Dec/70, 9 VC of unidentified unit were located at BT 480002 Mission - to harass and collect rice from Ky Sanh and Ky Khoang villagers during 05 Dec 70 To PFC Printy by PFC Crane		S 2/3 Ky Tra	SM TB
20	0945 0950	(1) Reference Item #16 07/0815 Dec 70 2/15 Hotch was 8'x4', a search of the area brought negative other items or results, there was no return fire To Sp4 Fant by Sp4 Marois		S 2/3 Ky Tra	SM TB

DL FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 7		NO. OF PAGES 17	
46 Inf. 198 Inf. Bde			LE Beach 137537073		PERIOD COVERED	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 8 3/4			LOCATION		FROM TO	
ITEM NO.			TIME IN OUT		0001 HOUR	07 Dec 70 DATE
INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS			ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
21	0945	0950	(u) R ^{co} Reference Item # 37		S 3/3	SMA
			06/1225 Dec 70 4th found			
			neg. results after sweep			
			of area where MA went			
			off.			
			To Sp 4 Fort by PFC Printy			
22.	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.		SMA 5 7/8M	SMA
			To Sp 4 Fort by Sp 4 Marois		Acty	TB
			Annex A P-10			
23.	1055	1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf		SMA	SMA
			To SP 4 Fort by SP 4 Marois		Acty	TB
			Annex A P-11			
24	1155	1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.		SMA	SMA
			To SP 4 Fort by PFC Printy		Acty	TB
			Annex A P-12			
25	1255	1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.		SMA	SMA
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DE FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

FLY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				8 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 17	
46 Inf. 198 Inf. 75 Dec.				LE Teach 75757073			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3				PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM TO			
				0001 HOUR	07 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	07 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
25	Cont		W To Sp4 Foot by Sp4 Wharrie Annex A P-13	Anty		TB	
26	1355	1400	W Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp4 Foot by PFC Pinty Annex A P-14	SM Anty		SM TB	
27	0810	1430	(1) C ^{SG} Eagle Flight 07 Dec 70 1 st PE Blues 0810 1 st LE Blues 304153 0833 2 nd PE 3/c 407036 0845 2 nd LE 3/c 295147 0858 3 rd PE 3/c 295147 0908 3 rd LE 3/c 295145 0909 4 th PE Blues 304153 0919 4 th LE Blues 295145 0921 5 th PE 3/c 415031 1010 5 th LE 3/c 313128 1050 6 th PE Blues 295145 1100 6 th LE Blues 294137 1105	S 3/3 ky Tra		SM TB	
NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

FLY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

9
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 17

46 Int. 198 Int Bt.

LE Beach
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

07 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

07 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

27

Cont

6) 7th PE Blues 294137 1143

7th LE Blues 296113 1146

8th PE 3/c 313128 1200

8th LE 3/c 415031 1209

9th PE 3/c 313128 1220

9th LE 3/c 415031 1223

10th PE 3/c 285147 1240

10th LE 402036 1249

To Sp4 Fort by Sp4 Randall

28

1415

1450

(c) Blues 05 07/1150 Dec 70

S 2/3

S 2/1

Blues, while on Eagle Flight

found 1 hatch 10'x15' with

tunnel 3'x4', and some rice.

When hatch was destroyed

there was a secondary explosion

Grid of incident. BT 296113

To Sp4 Dapuy by Sp4 Magoig
AFG Bantay (m)

29.

1415

1450

(c) 3/c 07/0910 Dec 70.

S 2/3

S 2/2

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

FLY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES **17**

46 Int. 198 Int 256

LE Beach
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 5/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

07 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

07 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			

29

Cont

(u) 3/4 while on eagle flight
found one raft 6x10, 2
Heatlers 1-10'x15' and 1
8'x10', 3 rice knives, 1
animal traps, 3 fish baskets,
1-175 mm ^(5m) round, and
documents. 3/4 got 6 CIA
4 females 2 males, 1 male CIA
approx 25 years old, and the
documents are at IPW
4 females were approx 35 years
old, other male was 45 to 50.
Grid of incident 295147
To Sp4 Dwyer by Sp4 Macois.

30

1455

1500

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int
To Sp4 Dwyer by Sp4 Macois
Annex A P-15

SM

SSM

Anty

TB

31

1555

1600

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int

SM

SSM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

MY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES **17**

461st 178 Inf. Bde.

LE Beach
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION

0001 HOUR	07 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	07 Dec 70 DATE
--------------	-------------------	--------------	-------------------

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
31			Cont To SP4 Fort by SP4 Marcos Annex A P-16	Arty	TJB
32	1600	1607	(c) 2/B 07/1510 Dec 70 2/B, while on patrol, heard movement about them on a ridge. 2/B engaged with SAF Direction - SW. approx. 50 meters. Estimated 2 to 3 VC. 2/B saw only 1 (Barrel) shoulder. VC evaded to NW. 2/B swept area with neg results and called for arty. GOI 267122 To SP4 Fort by PFC Priddy	S 3/3	SMA
33	1655	1700	(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp4 Fort by Sp4 Marcos Annex A P-17	Arty	TJB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde

LE Beach
TST 537073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/4

0001
HOUR

07 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

07 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
34	1755	1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Lt Harlett by PFC Printy Annex A P-18	SM Acty	SM TR
35		1830	(u) 1 st LT. BEVILLE AND SGT. MASTGAS OFF DUTY	MFR	J.G.
36		1830	(u) 1 st LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRACI OFF DUTY	MFR	J.G.
37	1855	1900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR. Annex A P.19	m ARxy	J.G. T.B.
38	1835	1910	(u) BDE C.A. APPROVALS FOR C ^o AT 08/0900 w/ C+C SHIP AT 0830 REPORTS CHU LAI CAST. 6 LIFTSHIPS 0 GUNSHIPS + 1 C+C SHIP. CR C.A. WILL FOLLOW C ^o USING SAME SHIPS. To SP/4 FELGAR By PFC Foreay	S 3/4 K, TRA C ^o GR	J.G. P.A. ✓ ✓

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

MY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 17

SN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BOE.

L2 BEACH
BT537073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S²/30001
HOUR7 DEC. 70
DATE2400
HOUR7 DEC. 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
39	1800	1915	(C) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAU BOX 22 - FROM 1808 TO 2415 TO 2614 TO 2404 TO START. AIR CAU BOX 41 FROM 4307 TO 4807 TO 5301 TO 5495 TO 5293 TO 4893 TO 4796 TO 4300 TO START. AND APD MISSION 45 IL 2700 LR 3596 FOR CLEARANCE FROM 08/0500 TO 08/2000 DEC. CLEAR 5/46-1 ST LT. BEVILLE BY TIN - POLITICAL - TUNG. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	S ² /3 Ky TRA	J.G. R.A.
40	1915	1920	(D) CALLED NDP'S TO BOE. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P. 20	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
41	1955	2000	(E) SGT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 ZABORAC. ANNEX A P. 21	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

FLY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 14

NO. OF PAGES 17

BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

LE BEACH

BT 537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

5/3

0001
HOUR

7 DEC. 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

7 DEC. 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

42

2010

2015

(C) BDE. S-2 INTELL AGENT REPORT

S²/3

J.G.

B/3 RATING AT 1800 HRS. 6 DEC. 70

K, TPA

P.A.

170 MEMBERS OF QUANG DA BN.

WERE LOCATED AT MO PA MOUNTAIN

BT 255110. UNIFORMS - GREEN

WPNS. - 3x 50 CAL. M.G., 1x 82mm

MORTAR, 4x 60mm MORTARS, 1x

ANTI AIRCRAFT M.G., 25x B40

ROCKETS AND 1 PRC/10 RADIO.

MISSION - UNKNOWN.

TO PFC MCINTOSH BY SP4 VALENTINE.

43

2055

2100

(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO PFC

M

J.G.

NATFIELD BY SP4 ZABORAC.

ARMY

E.H.

ANNEX A

P.22

44

2155

2200

(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO PFC

M

J.G.

NATFIELD BY SP4 ZABORAC.

ARMY

E.H.

ANNEX A

P.23

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

FLY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

15
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 17

3N. 46 INF. 198 INF. Bde

L6 BEACH
BT 531013

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 8/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

1 DEC. 20
DATE

2400
HOUR

1 DEC. 20
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

45

2255

2300

(U) SIT REP FOR 3/46 INF. TO PFC

m

J.G.

HATFIELD By SP/4 ZABORAC

ARMY

G.H.

ANNEX A

P.24

46

2325

2330

(U) Ly T.N.T.O.I. 1730 ^{FL} PF PL.

S²/3

J.G.

172 REC. S.A.F. FROM A SQUAD OF

J.G.2.

UC. PROX 100m DIRECTION - NORTH

K.TED

R.A.

UC WERE MOVING NORTH BUT

ENROUTE S.W. AS PF'S RETURNED

W/SAF. UC WERE WEARING BLACK

PJ's. PF'S SWEEP AREA W/NEG.

RESULTS. PF'S HAD NEG. CASUALTIES.

G.O.I. BT 381164. TO PFC HAT

FIELD By SP/4 ZABORAC.

47

2355

2400

(U) SIT REP FOR 3/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 ZABORAC.

ARMY

G.H.

ANNEX A

P.25

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DM FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 16

NO. OF PAGES 17

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
BN 46 INF 198 INF BDE			LZ BEACH BT 537073		FROM TO			
S ² /3					0001 HOUR	1000 DATE	2400 HOUR	1000 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS			ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
	IN	OUT						
48	0001	2400	(c) Summary			S ² /3		J.G.
			A- CONDUCTS RETRAIN IN CHILAI					
			B- 274115, 1/B 275112, 4/1/B 273113					
			2/B 268119, 4/2/B 268117, 3/B					
			267113, 4/3/B 269112. OPERATES					
			IN AO BOX BT 2510 ALONG AO					
			BOUNDARY TO BT 277146 ALONG					
			UNIMPROVED ROAD TO BT 291110 TO					
			BT 3011 TO BT 3010 TO START.					
			C- 408036, 1/C 416035, 4/1/C 415037					
			2/C 416028, 4/2/C 418023. WILL					
			C.A. ON 08/0900 FROM PZ 415032					
			INTO LZ'S C-, 3/C 339088, 1/C					
			363092, 2/C 365066, TO WORK					
			IN AO BOX UL BT 3310 LR BT 3706					
			D- 280080, 1/D 276082, 2/D					
			286075, 3/D 284088. OPERATES					
			IN AO BOX UL BT 2510 LR BT 3105					
			ER- 335120, ER ^A 327122 WILL					
			C.A. FOLLOWING C ^A ON 8 DEC. FROM					
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE					

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				17 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 17	
5 BN 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE			LT BEACH BT 532073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 573					FROM		TO
ITEM NO.		TIME			0001 HOUR	1 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
		IN	OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
48			BONT.	PT 334130 INTO LT 353028 TO WORK IN NO BOX WL BT 3304 LR BT 3601. EM- HILL 270 - 2x4.2, 1x8mm AND 1 PPS-5. FAT CITY - 2x4.2 AND 1x8mm Ky Tap FSB - 3x105mm. CASUALTIES - FRIENDLY - NONE ENEMY - 1 NVA - K.I.A., 1 NVA - W.I.A.			
49		2400		(U) 1 ST LT. EACK AND SP/4 GREEN CLOSED JOURNAL.	JANUARY 6, 1971 MFR		J.G.

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, 83

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	
1	
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	
7	
8	
9	
10	
11	
12	
13	
14	
15	
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	
21	
22	
23	
24	
25	
26	
27	
28	
29	
30	
31	
32	
33	
34	
35	
36	
37	
38	
39	
40	
41	
42	
43	
44	
45	
46	
47	
48	
49	
50	
51	
52	
53	
54	
55	
56	
57	
58	
59	
60	
61	
62	
63	
64	
65	
66	
67	
68	
69	
70	
71	
72	
73	
74	
75	
76	
77	
78	
79	
80	
81	
82	
83	
84	
85	
86	
87	
88	
89	
90	
91	
92	
93	
94	
95	
96	
97	
98	
99	
100	

SIGNATURE

DE. FORM 153594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVIF-BCZ

7 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #341-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 6 to 7 December 70: NONE
2. (C) INCIDENTS: 060700 to 070700 December 70
 - a. 061400, 2/B spotted 2VC moving S prox 500m. Eng w/SAF, res: 1VC (F) WIA/CIA. Fd asst documents & pictures. UDO called for VC WIA. DO completed to 91st Evac. BT272117.
 - b. 061410, 1/B spotted & eng w/SAF 1 NVA moving N prox 150m. NVA evaded N. Swept area w/neg res. BT274114.
3. (U) RADAR: 060700 to 070700 December 70: NONE
4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 060700 070700 December 70: NONE
5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 7 to 8 December 70

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0609	0659	1814	1904	1244	0024	63	7 December 70
0610	0659	1814	1904	1325	0119	73	8 December 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

for *WATSON*
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

7 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial ops, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. LRRP's conduct Recon patrols in box UL BT3501, LR BT3898, and UL BT4702, and LR BT5099.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 061000 to 071000 December 1970.
061530, 2/B spotted 2 VC and engaged w/SAF results: 1 VC female WIA/CIA with small amount of documents. Male evaded south w/AK47. VC WIA was d/o to 91st Evac. GOI: BT272117.

061530, 1/B sighted and engaged with 1 NVA at 150 meters. VC was wearing kakis and carrying a weapon (probably an AK47). NVA evaded to north. GOI: BT274114.

061925 B (-) had a mech ambush detonate. Swept area at 1st light w/neg results. GOI: BT274114.

07
060715, 2/B while on patrol found 2 NVA sleeping in a bunker (1 Off, 1 NCO).
2/B engaged w/SAF resulting in 1 NVA officer WIA/CIA and 1 NVA NCO KIA. NVA wearing green uniforms carrying 1 AK50, 1 K54 9mm pistol and small amount of documents. All CIA. NVA officer D/O to 91st Evac. GOI: BT268119.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 071700 to 081700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial ops, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams w/day-light observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit ops. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: In Chu Lai conducting Retrain.

Co B: Will conduct small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by 10 grid line to the south, AO boundary to the west and north, then follows unimproved road from BT277146 SE to BT292110, it then extends east along the 11 EW grid line then south along 32 NE grid line to the 10 grid line.

CONFIDENTIAL

4
Declassified at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

F-ECZ

7 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Co C: Conducts eagle flights in vic Dragon Valley. Conducting night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3805 and LR BT4301.

Co D: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box UL BT3510, UR BT3010, south along Ky Tra CFZ to 31 NS grid line, LR BT3105, LA BT2505 to start.

Co E: Conducts day patrols, night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3113, LR BT3410 and follows along Ky Tra CFZ. They are also acting as a Reaction Force for C Company Eagle Flights.

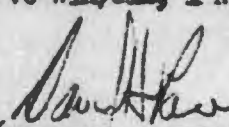
Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PFS-5 Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/15h personnel PZ Ctn Ld East.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None.
Enemy - 1 VC WIA/CIA, 1 NVA WIA/CIA, 1 NVA KIA.


WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 14

5 Bn. 46 INF. (B) INF. Bde.		LB BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
				0001 HOUR	8 Dec. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	8 Dec. 70 DATE
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S ² / ₃							
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
1		0001	(1) 1 st LT BACK PWD SP/4 GREGG		MTR		J.G.
			OPENED JOURNAL.				
2		0005	(2) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1		S ² / ₃		J.G.
			HKE 18/151 0/20 3/11 15/116 9/4				
			A 5/148 0/0 9/8 5/129 9/11				
			B 5/139 5/43 9/14 9/24 9/8				
			C 5/137 4/97 9/9 1/25 9/6				
			D 5/138 4/103 9/8 1/20 0/7				
			EM 3/77 0/8 2/55 9/10 9/4				
			GR 1/32 1/27 9/1 9/2 9/2				
			TOTAL 42/822 14/348 5/106 23/326 9/52				
3	0055	0100	(3) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC		M		J.G.
			HARFIELD By SP/4 ZABORAC.		ARMY		E.H.
			ANNEX A P.1				
4	0155	0200	(4) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC		M		J.G.
			HARFIELD By SP/4 ZABORAC		ARMY		E.H.
			ANNEX A P.2				

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4

Declassified at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 2

NO. OF PAGES 14

46 INF 198 INF BOC

L3 BGACH
BT 537013
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S²/₃

0001
HOUR

8 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

8 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
5	0256	0300	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 ZABORAC ANNEX A P.3	m AREY	J.G. E.H.
6	0356	0400	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 ZABORAC ANNEX A P.4	m AREY	J.G. E.H.
7	0456	0500	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 ZABORAC ANNEX A P.5	m AREY	J.G. E.H.
8	0435	0508	(1) CS REPORT HILL 270 AND FAT GEN 1. 2 5. 19 2. 0 6. 3 3. 16 7. 4 4. 18 8. 26 To PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINROSA	S ² / ₃	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 14

46126.1781NF.BDE

LE BANCA
85537073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 2/3

0001
HOUR

8 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

8 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
9	0540	0615	(C) C ^o REQUESTED AN URGENT D/O FOR 1 PACK - PFC LARRY L. FORGER - FOR LUNG COMPLI- CATIONS, EXACT CONDITION UNDETERMINED BY MEDIC - SHALLOW BREATHING - BASIC SYMPTOM. D/O B9 SAID IT WAS IMPOSSIBLE TO COMP D/O DUE TO BAD WEATHER C ^o MEDIC SAID PATIENCE CAN WAIT UNTIL 15' LIGHT, C ^o WILL NOTIFY T.O.C. IF HIS CONDITION GETS WORSE. G.O.I. 408036. C ^o SAID INCIDENT OCCURRED WHILE PACIC WAS SLEEPING.	S ^Y 3 XO S-1 CHAPLAIN C ^o	J.G. T.D. MACIE ANDERSON BLUERAKER
10	0615	0630	(U) LATE ENTRY SIT REP FOR S/H/6 INE TO PFC NATFIELD BY S/H/1 ZARORAC ANNEXA P.6	m ARSM	J.G. E.H.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 14

EN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

L3 BEACH

BT537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S3

0001
HOUR8 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR8 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
11		0630	6) 1 st Lt. Beck DWO Sp4 GREGI OFF DUTY.	MFR	J.G.
12		0630	6) 1 st Lt. Beville and Sgt. Masters on duty	MFR	S&T
13	0650		6) Bde 08 Dec 70 Weather Report: Cloudy with occasional rain showers in A.D. H-78° L-75° winds 10 to 15 knots from NE or NW. Little change for next 24 hours To Sp4 Morris by Sgt GREENE	S 3/3	S&T
14	0655	0700	6) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp4 Fort by PFC Pinty Annex A P-7	S&T Acty	S&T EH
15	0655	0728	6) Duffle Bag activation 08/0645 striking 11, unknown numbers of	S 3/3	S&T

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 14

16 I.A. 178 Int Bdc

LET Beach

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

8 3/5

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

08 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

08 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
15	Cont		1) personally stationary, neg confirmation. Target no. YT 9045 said BT 425063 Exp 5-4.2 and EOM 0707 To PFC Cane by Sp4 Randall		
16	0755	0800	1) St Rep for 5/46 Int To Sp4 Fort by PFC Pinty Annex A P-8	SM Aaty	SM TB
17	0750	0810	Ref²² Reference Item # 9 08/05/70 Dec 70. C-white in RDP, had 1 pack become ill with a collapsed Lung. Pack was sleeping when incident occurred Urgent D/O called 0540 hrs It was impossible to complete a D/O at that time due to darkness and bad weather. D/O was completed at 0740	S 3/5 S-1 XO Chaplain C²² REAR	S 3/5 Sgt. MacKie Maj Davenport Cpt. Anderson MacKie

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. ⁴

NO. OF PAGES 14

Int. 198 Int Bde

LE Beach

BT 537075

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/30001
HOUR08 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR08 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
17	Cont		e) by D/O 89. Pack was taken to 91 st Evac. Pack has had this problem before. Packs name Pvt. Stanley O. Ford 455-84-0126. GOI 408056 To Sp 4 Feet by PFC Pinty		
18	0830	0835	e) Bde. 08/0830 Dec 70 Col Robinson is the new I.G. He and LTC Passmore will be going to Ky Tra at 1555 for Briefing. If they cannot get to Ky Tra they will come here. To Sp 4 Morris by Lt. Howard	S 3/3 Ky Tra	S 3/3 TTS
19	0830		e) Ky Tra 08/0830 Dec 70 New A.O. Box and proposed LE's for A ⁵⁰ CA on 09 Dec 70 New A.O. Box runs from intersection of unimproved	S 3/3	S 3/3

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 14

Inf. 198 Inf Bde

LZ Beach

BT557073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 3 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

08 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

08 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
19	Cont		(1) road on AO boundary at grid ^(3m) 278147, along A.O. boundary to 33 North-South grid line, then South to 33-12 grid line intersection, then west along 12 East-West grid line SM to unimproved road at 291120. Then North-West along unimproved road to start. Proposed LZ's for Ase 301165, 286135, 313147, 313124. To PFC Priddy by Sp4 Brunstford		
20	0855	0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp4 Fort by Sp4 Marcio Annex A P-9	SM Arty	SSM T13
21	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	SM	SSM
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

14

J. F. 1987. F. 1306

LT B. 6

PERIOD COVERED

BT 537073

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR08 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR08 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

21

Cont

(u) To Sp4 Dupuy by Sp4 Marois
Annex A P-10

Acty

TBS

22.

1000

1050

(u) Tin 08 Dec 70 RF 132

S 3/3

SSM

operations 08/1800 to 11/1800

by Tin

RR

Box 3413 to 3616 to 3813 to

Ky Tra

TBS

360108 to 410066 to 4308 to

444063 to 4505

Cleared 5/46 by Lt Beville

To Sp4 Dupuy by Sp4 Marois

23.

1055

1100

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.

SM

SSM

To Sp4 Fort by PFC Painty

Acty

TBS

Annex A

P-11

24

1155

1200

(u) Sit. Rep. for 5/46 Inf.

SM

SSM

To PFC Smith by Sp4 Marois

Acty

TBS

Annex A

P-12

25.

1255

1300

(u) Sit. Rep. for 5/46 Inf.

SM

SSM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DL FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 9

NO. OF PAGES 14

DATE 1981.8.13

LT Branch

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

08 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

08 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
25.	Cont		(u) To Sp4 Dupuy by Sp4 Marois Annex A P-13	Atty	TB
26.	1355	1400	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp4 Dupuy by Sp4 Marois Annex A P-14	SM Atty	SM TB
27.	1455	1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp4 Fort by Sp4 Marois Annex A P-15	SM Atty	SM TB
28.	1555	1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp4 Fort by Sp4 Marois Annex A P-16	SM Atty	SM TB
29.	1655		(u) 5/46 Inf. A ²⁰ New A.O. Box passed to Ly Tin To McKinny by PFC Printy	S 2/3	SM
30	1655	1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	SM	SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 14

46 Inf. 198 Inf B Co

LZ Beach

ST 537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 2/3

0001
HOUR

08 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

08 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

30

Cont

To Sp 4 Dupuy by Sp 4 Macois

Act y

E.H.

Annex A

P-17

31

1755

1800

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf

M

S.M.

To Sp 4 Dupuy by Sp 4 Macois

Act y

E.H.

Annex A

P-18

32

1830

(u) 1st Lt Beville and Sgt Masters
off duty

MFR

S.M.

33

1830

(u) 1st Lt. EACK AND SP/4 GREGI
ON DUTY.

MFR

J.G.

34

1800

1845

(c) T.M.F. STRING II UNK. # OF PAX
STPR. W/METAL YT9045 GRID
425063. T.O.T. 1810 EXP. 6X4.2
To PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR.

S 2/3

J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

BN 46 INF. 198 INF BDE

LE BEACH

BT 537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATIONS^{2/3}0001
HOUR8000.70
DATE2400
HOUR8 Dec. 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
35	1845	1850	(W) CALLED NOD'S TO BDE. TO PFC HARTFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.19	m AREY	J.G. E.H.
36	1855	1900	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HARTFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.20	m AREY	J.G. E.H.
37	1920	1930	(C) KY TRA-FWD. WC. CA. APPAS VALS FROM BDE. C ^W C.A. AT 09/ 0700 W/ ER TO FOLLOW. 6 LIFT SHIPS, 2 GUNSHIPS AND 1 CIC TO REPORT AT 0630. A ^W C.A. AT 09/0900 W/ B ^W TO FOLLOW. 6 L., 2G, AND 1 CIC AT 0830. TO SP/4 FELGAR BY SP/4 ABEL.	S ^{2/3} S-3 C ^W FIELD ER FIELD A ^W REAR B ^W REAR	J.G. W.M.W. LIMA 09 C.O. BY 270 LT. BLEGEN BANKS
38	1800	1935	(C) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAU BOX 41 AND APD MISSION 45 FOR CLEARANCE FROM 09/0500-09/2000	S ^{2/3}	J.G.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			12 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 14		
BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 873			LZ BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED FROM TO	
			0001 HOUR	8 Dec. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	8 Dec. 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS	
	IN	OUT				
38		CONT	CLEAR - 5/46 - 1 st LT. BEVILLE Ly TIN - POUTICAL - DUONG. To PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR			
39	1955	2000	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR ANNEX A P. 21	m	J.G.	
				ARLY	E.H.	
40	2055	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P. 22	m	J.G.	
				ARLY	E.H.	
41	2155	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P. 23	m	J.G.	
				ARLY	E.H.	
42	2255	2300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR ANNEX A P. 24	m	J.G.	
				ARLY	E.H.	

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				13 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 14	
BN 46 INF. 198 INF Bx ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 873			LB BEACH BT 531073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED		
					FROM TO		
					0001 HOUR	8 Dec. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
							8 Dec. 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
43	2355	2400	(u) SIT REP FOR 8/46 INF TO PRC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELWARR. ANNEX A P.25		m ARLH		J.G. E.H.
44	0001	2400	(c) Summary A- WILL C.A. 09/0900 DEC. INTO AO BOX FROM BT 278147 ALONG AO BOUNDARY TO 33 GRID LINE. SOUTH TO BT 3312 WEST TO BT 291120 ALONG UNIMPROVED ROAD FOR START. B- 274115, 1/B 272114, 1/1/B 270111, 2/B 265120, 1/2/B 267120, 3/B 270113, 1/3/B 269115. WILL C.A. INTO CHULAI FOR RETRAIN C- 408036, 1/C 417033, 4/1/C 414036 2/C 417026 4/2/C 419023. WILL C.A. INTO NEW AO BOX UL BT 3310 LR BT 3706. D- 280080, 1/D 276082, 2/D 286075, 3/D 284088. OPERATES		873		J.A.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

14
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 14

CONFIDENTIAL

BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BOX

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 523BT 537073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

0001
HOUR8 Dec. 10
DATE2400
HOUR8 Dec. 20
DATE

ITEM

TIME

NO.

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

45

CONT

IN AO BOX UL BT 2510 LR BT

3105.

ER-334120. WILL CA INFO ME-10

NO BOX UL BT 3304 LR BT 3601.

EM-14LL 270-2X 4.2, 1X 81mm

AND 1 PPS-5 (50% OPERATIONAL)

FAT CITY - 2X 4.2, AND 1X 81mm.

KY TRA F.S.B. - 3X 105mm.

CASUALTIES - NONE.

January 6 1961 J.G.

46

2400

(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP4 GRECI

MFR

J.G.

CLOSED JOURNAL.

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

[illegible]

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

8 December 1970

AVDF-BCZ

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #342-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 7 to 8 December 70: NONE
2. (C) INCIDENTS: 070700 to 080700 December 70

a. 070715, 2/B while on patrol fd 2 NVA sleeping in mil struc. 2/B eng w/SAF. res: 1 NVA KIA, 1 NVA WIA/CIA, 1 AK50, 1 chicom, pistol, documents, 2 photos CIA. NVA WIA DO to 91st Evac. All documents evac to Chu Lai. BT268119.

b. 070910, 3/C while on Eagle Flight fd 1 raft 6'x10', 2 hootches 10'x15', 3 rice knives, 1-175 rd and documents CIA. Also CIA 4 females & 2 males. BT295147.

c. 071150, Blues 05 while on Eagle Flight fd 1 hootch w/tunnel also rice. There was a secondary explosion in hootch. BT296113.

d. 071510, 2/B while on patrol heard movement above them on ridge. 2/B eng w/S/F SW pro x 50m. Est 2 - 3 VC. VC evaded to NW. 2/B swept area w/neg res. Arty called and being fired. BT267122.

3. (U) RADAR: 070700 to 080700 December 70: NONE
4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 070700 to 080700 December 70: NONE
5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 8 to 9 December 70

EMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0610	0659	1814	1904	1325	3119	73	8 December 70
0610	0700	1815	1905	1408	0216	83	9 December 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Watson
WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

8 December 1970

AVDF-BCZ

SUBJECT: Weekly Order of Battle Summary

UNIT	STRENGTH	LOCATION	DATE	SOURCE
402nd Sapper Bn (-)	210	BT3408	04 Dec 70	AR
409th Sapper Bn (-)	269	BT102	16 Nov 70	AR
78th Rgt (Arty) Bn (-)	150	BT3999	04 Dec 70	AR
V-14 LF Co	65	UNLOC		
74th LF Co (V-20)	50	BT3608	28 Nov 70	AR

Enemy initiated activity increased during the past week and was characterized by a significant increase in the number of attacks by fire.

Most enemy units remain in their normal AO's. However there are reports which indicate that enemy units are to launch attacks on isolated OP's and pacified areas and therefore may operate out of their normal AO's for short periods of time.

Enemy activity will continue to increase through the next week with more attacks by fire. Prime targets will be CLDC and arty hill.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

8 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial ops, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. LRRP's conduct Recon patrols in box UL BT3501, LR BT3898, and UL BT4702, and LR BT5099.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 071000 to 081000 December 1970.
2/B, 071510 heard movement SW approx. 50 meters and engaged w/SAF.
Estimated 2-3 VC. Results: Neg. GOI: BT267122.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 081700 to 091700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial ops, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit ops. LRRP teams are utilized.

500 C-1 Co A: Conducts CA from PZ Fat City on 9 December into AO box bounded BT275145 following northern AO boundary to BT320170 to BT320130 to BT 284130 to start. Will conduct small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box indicated.

Co B: Returns to Chu Lai for Retrain on 9 December 1970.

Co C: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in new AO box UL BT3310, LR BT3706.

Co D: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box UL BT2510, UR BT3010, south along Ky Tra CFZ to 31 NS grid line, LR BT3105, LL BT2505 to start.

Co E. Recon: Conducts day patrols, night manned and mech. ambushes in new AO box UL BT3304, and LR BT3601.

Mortars: 2x1.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x1.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

AVDF-BCZ

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

CONFIDENTIAL

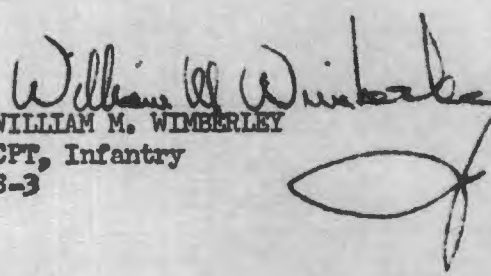
8 December 1970

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 @ Chu Lai for repair (formerly at Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZIs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/154 personnel PZ Chu Lai East.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - None


WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL
CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

8 December 1970

SUBJECT: Change 1 to Plans and Summaries dated 8 Dec 70.

A Co: New AO box, to be C/A into on 09 Dec. Start - Intersection of unimproved road in AO boundary - grid BT278147. Runs along AO boundary to the 33 North-South grid line, then south to intersection (33-12 grid line), then west along 12 east-west grid line, until back to unimproved road at BT291120. Then north-west along unimproved road to start. Proposed LZ's by Planst: 09.

LZ - 301165
" - 286135
" - 313017
" - 313124

William M. Wimberley
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 1

NO. OF PAGES 14

SBN 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

L2 BEACH

BT 537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 873

0001
HOUR

9 Dec. 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

9 Dec. 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

1

0001

(U) 1st Lt. EACK AND SP4 GREG

MFR

J.G.

OPENED JOURNAL.

2

0005

(C) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1

873

J.G.

HHC 18/151 0/20 3/11 15/116 0/4

A 3/148 0/0 0/8 4/129 0/11

B 5/139 5/93 0/14 0/24 0/8

C 6/137 4/91 0/9 1/25 0/6

D 4/138 4/103 0/8 1/20 0/7

GM 3/87 0/8 2/55 0/10 0/4

ER 1/32 1/21 0/1 0/2 0/2

TOTAL 41/822 14/348 5/106 27/326 0/52

3

0055

0100

(U) SGT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC

m

J.G.

HATFIELD By SP4 FELGAR.

ARcy

T.B.

ANNEX A

A.1

4

0158

0200

(U) SGT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD By SP4 FELGAR.

ARcy

T.B.

ANNEX A

A.2

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4

Downgraded at 3 year interval
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

LE BEACH
BT 537073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 5/3

0001
HOUR

9 Dec. 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

9 Dec. 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & OTHERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
5	0255	0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.3	m AREY	J.G. T.R.
6	0355	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.4	m AREY	J.G. T.R.
7	0455	0500	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.5	m AREY	J.G. T.R.
8	0510	0515	(C) CS REPORT HILL 270 MWO FAT CRY 1. 1 5 17 2. 1 6 0 3. 6 7 2 4. 8 8 19 to PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR	5/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

MY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				3 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 14	
58AL 46 INF 196 INF BOC			LE BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION		SECTION COVERED FROM TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S ² /3			0001 HOUR	1 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	9 DEC. 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & OTHERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
9	0555	0600	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF to PFC HATFIELD by SP/4 FELGAR Annex A P.C.	m ARMY		J.G. T.B.
10	0615	0620	(c) APO WEATHER REPORT. MOSTLY CLOUDY w/RRN, WINDS MOVING N.E. 10-20 KNOTS, HIGH 77 LOW 73 Humidity - HIGH 93% LOW 73% To 1 st LT. ERIC.	S ² /3 K. TRA		J.G. C.H.
11		0630	(d) 1 st LT. BARK AND SP/4 GRECI OFF DUTY.	MFR		J.G.
12		0630	(e) 1 st LT. BARK and Sgt Masters on duty	MFR		SSM
13	0655	0700	(f) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To SP/4 Fossy by SP/4 Randall Annex A P. 7	SA ARMY		SSM T.B.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (1)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

AILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 14

In 46 Int. 1981-15 de

LZ Beach
BT557073

PERIOD COVERED
FROM TO

OPERATIONAL OR
INFORMATION S 3/5

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

09 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

09 Dec 70
DATE

TIME
NO. IN OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

14. 0650 0705

(V) T/M/F 09/0650 Dec 70

S 3/5

SST

YT-9044, string II, unk.

no. of personnel, stationary
target, neg. metal confirmation

GOL 423063, 5/46 cleared

lt. Landay, Neg. political
clearance. Ly Tim

To Sp/4 Valentine by Sp/4 Randall

15 0755 0800

(W) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf

M

SST

To Sp/4 Forney by Sp/4 Randall
Annex A P-8

Acty

EH

16. 0805 0845

(K) D- 09/0747 Dec 70. D- while

S 3/5

SST

policing up their M&A's, spotted

RB

3 VC across the blue line. Dis

6400 mils approx 300 meters.

There were 3 males 1 female,

all wearing black pj's. 1

male was carrying a weapon

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ELI STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE NO. **5**

NO. OF PAGES **14**

46 Int. 198 Int. Dec.

**LE Beach
757537073**

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION **S 3/3**

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

09 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

09 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & OTHERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
16	Cont		(5) Female was carrying a pack B-Engaged with small arms fire. 2 VC dropped, the other evaded to the NE. B- called for Artillery and requested 2 birds with guns. Could not get birds due to a weather hold. There was no return fire. female with pack evaded. GOI 270122 To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Marois		
17.	0855	0900	(w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int To Sp/4 Forney by Sp/4 Marois Annex A P-9	S 3/3 Art-y	S 3/3 EH
18		0905	(c) 5/46 09/0905 Dec 70 Request AO extension for EF into 1/46 A.O. UL 2213 LL 2204 East along 13 and 04 grid to	S 3/3	S 3/3

PRINTED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES **14**

Sn 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde

LE Beach

BT 537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION **S 2/3**

0001

09 Dec 70

2400

09 Dec 70

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

18

Cont

(c) 5/46 A.O. Boundary Line

10 Dec 0700 to 2400

To Sp/4 Farney by Sp/4 Morris

19

0955

1000

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.

SM

SMA

To Sp/4 Farney by Sp/4 Morris

Arty

EH

Annex A

P-10

20.

1010

1020

(c) Ly Tin 09/1010 Dec 70

S 2/3

SMA

RF 132 Operations known

Ly Tin

Harvey

Locations are 360150 and

Ky Tra

TB

455055. Units are operating

from these locations in platoons

and smaller patrols. All elements

do not have radios.

To Sp/4 Farney by Sp/4 Morris

21

1055

1100

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.

SM

SMA

To Sp/4 Farney by Sp/4 Morris

Arty

EH

Annex A

P-11

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

AILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

7
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 14

In. 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde.

LZ TSeach
BT 557073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

OPERATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/3

0001
HOUR

01 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

01 Dec 70
DATE

NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

22.

1155

1200

(1) Tam Ky 09/1155 Dec 70

Sgt

Sgt

(2) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.

Arty

EH

To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Morris

Annex A

P-12

23.

1205

1210

(1) Tam Ky 09/1205 Dec 70

S 2/3

Sgt

Enemy locations

Ky Tra

TB

VC B 11, 252097; VC 175

279109; VC 176, 278080;

VC V 14, 336102; 402 Super

Bn. 367059, 308095, 320022

409 Super Bn. 357020

To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Morris

24.

1255

1300

(1) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.

Sgt

Sgt

To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Morris

Arty

EH

Annex A

P-13

25.

1310

1312

(1) Bde. 09/1310 Dec 70

S 2/3

Sgt

LRRP Box extension for

Ky Tra

TB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

WILLY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 8

NO. OF PAGES 14

Sn 46Inf 198Inf Bde

L E Beach

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

09 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

09 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENT, MESSAGE, & OTHERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

25

Cont.

(c) LRRP Box 1 for 24 hours

To Sp/4 Marois by Sgt Greene

Approved by Lt. Bewille

to Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Marois

26.

1355

1400

(a) Sit Rep for 5/46

201

S&T

To Sp/4 Dapuy by PFC Pinty

Arty

EH

Annex A

P-14

27.

1350

1410

(c) 3/B 09/1325 Dec 70

S 2/3

S&T

3/B while leaving PZ spotted

2 NVA, Dir West, prox.

30m. 3/B engaged with SAF.

Results: 2 NVA KIA wearing

NVA uniforms. 1st one had

NVA Helmet, neck sack with

clothes and ~~personal~~ (sm)

personal items, an AK-47

with one full 30 round magazine

serial # of weapon 63R4574

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

MILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 14

5. 46 Int. 198 Int B/c

LE Beach
BT 537073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

**ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION** S 2/3

**0001
HOUR**

**09 Dec 70
DATE**

**2400
HOUR**

**09 Dec 70
DATE**

ITEM

TIME

NO.

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

27

Cont

(k) 2nd NVQ had a package,
Ruck sack with personal items,
letters and clothes - no weapon.
To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Morris

28

1455

1500

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int
To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Morris
Annex A P-15

Sol

SSol

Arty

EH

29

1555

1600

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int.
To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Morris
Annex A P-16

Sol

SSol

Arty

EH

30

1605

1625

(k) TMF 09/1605- Dec 70
String 6, YT-9067-434019
unidentified # of jinx, stationary
Reg confirmation, TOT
1618 Exp 6x4.2
To Sp/4 Dupuy by PFC Pinty

S 2/3

SSol

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

10
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 14

In 46 Int. 178 Int Bde

LZ Beach
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 4/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

09 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

09 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

31.

1655

(c) S 4/3 Specialist Allen

S 4/3

S 4/3

copied D 59^{RE} AS supply list.

32.

1655

1700

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int.

S 4/3

S 4/3

To Spl 4 Dupuy by PFC Printy

Arty

TB

Annex A

P. 17

33.

1755

1800

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int

S 4/3

S 4/3

To Spl 4 Fort by PFC Printy

Arty

TB

Annex A

P. 18

34

1800

1805

(c) Bde 09/1800 Dec 70

S 4/3

S 4/3

APD Mission #45 UL 2700

Ky Tra

TB

LR 3596. Request clearance

from 10/0500 to 10/2000

To Sgt Biedsall by Sgt. Greene

Cleared by Lt. Beville

To Spl 4 Dupuy by Sgt Biedsall

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

MILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 14

Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde

*LE Beach
1ST 537075*

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
TYPED NAME

S 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

09 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

09 Dec 70
DATE

TIME

IN OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

REMARKS

35

1830

*(w) 1st Lt. Beville and Sgt. Masters
off duty*

MFR

SSA

36

1830

*(w) 1st Lt. Zack and SP/4 GREGI
ON DUTY.*

MFR

J.G.

37

1840

1845

*(w) CALLED NDP'S TO BDE. TO PFC
HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH.
ANNEX A P. 19*

m

J.G.

ARMY

T.B.

38

1855

1900

*(w) SET REP FOR S/46 INF. TO
PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH.
ANNEX A P. 20*

m

J.G.

ARMY

T.B.

39

1900

1905

*(w) BDE. C.A. APPROVALS FOR
A^{CO} AT 0900 ON 10 DEC. w/
CIC AT 0830. B^{CO} WITH C.A.
FOLLOWING A^{CO} TO SP/4 FELLAR
By SP/4 BOWSACK.*

S 2/3

J.G.

121 TRA

R.A.

S-3

U.M.W.

A^{CO}

ASTIGUE

B^{CO}

JOHNSON

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

MILY STAFF JOURNAL OR

PAGE NO. 17

NO. OF PAGES 11

584. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE

L3 BEACH
87531073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

0001
HOUR

9 Dec. 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

9 Dec. 70
DATE

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 573

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

40

1650

1930

(C) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAN 41

573

J.G.

FOR CLEARANCE FROM 10/0500

TO 10/2000. CLEAR 5/46 - 1ST LT

BEVILLE, LYTIM, POLITICAL. THRO.

TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.

41

1955

2000

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.

ARCY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.21

42

2055

2100

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.

ARCY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.22

43

2155

2200

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.

ARCY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.23

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

MILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

13
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 11

5 Bu. 46 INF. 198 INF. Co.

LE BEACH
BT 531073

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

0001
HOUR

9 Dec. 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

9 Dec. 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

44

2255

2300

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. Co

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR

ARMY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P. 24

45

2355

2400

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. Co

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR

ARMY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P. 25

46

0001

2400

(U) SUMMARY

5 2/3

J.G.

A- CHULAI. WILL C.A. ON 10/

0900 INTO AO BOX BT 278147

to ALONG AO Boundary to 33 GEN

LINE. to SOUTH to BT 3312 to

WEST to BT 291120 to ALONG

UNIMPROVED ROAD to START.

B- 274115, 1/B 277109, 2/B

266117, 1/2/B 265120, 3/B

273114. WILL C.A. FOLLOWING

AO to CHULAI FOR RETRAIN

C- 413033, 1/C 418037, 4/1/C

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 14

5 BN-46 INF. 198 INF. CO.

L2 BEACH
BT 53703
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S²/3

0001
HOUR

9 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

9 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

46

CONT

416033, 2/C 415026, 4/2/C

417025. OPERATES IN AD BOX

UL BT 3805 LR BT 4301.

D-280080, 110 276082, 2/D

286075, 2/D 284088. OPERATES

IN AD BOX UL BT 2510 LR BT 3105

CR-334120, ER 330122. OPERATES

IN AD BOX UL BT 3113 LR BT 3910.

E.M. Hill 270-2x4.2, 1x81mm AND

1PPS-50. FAT CRY-2x4.2, 1x81mm.

14 TAP F.S.B. 3x108mm.

CASUALTIES - FRIENDLY - NONE

ENEMY - 2 NVA K.I.A.

Tanner G. J. G. Jr.

47

2400

RD 1st LT Fack AND SP/4 GREGG

mfr

J.G.

CLOSED JOURNAL

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.				1	1
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED		
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde		CONFIDENTIAL Cpt Ltr R R BS558071	FROM DATE	TO DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR	
			ASG PDY		
			O - 37 O - 37		
			WO - 2 WO - 2		
			EM - 813 EM - 785		
			TOT - 852 TOT - 824		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			1 - 1542 CPT HHC		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine	MFR	
			carried on as usual.		
			All reports turned		
			in on time.		
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	
CONFIDENTIAL					
TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE		
PETER W. HEIMENWAY 1LT, Infantry, Adjutant			<i>Peter W. Heimenway</i>		

DA FORM 1594
1 NOV 62

PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE.

☆ GPO: 1969 O-343-783/895

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

9 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #343-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 8 to 9 December 70: NONE
2. (U) INCIDENTS: 080700 to 090700 December 70: NONE
3. (U) RADAR: 080700 to 090700 December 70: NONE
4. TMF REPORTS: 080700 to 090700 December 70

080655 grid BT425063 unk No personnel stationary. Fired 5-4.2.

081800 grid BT425063 unk No personnel stationary. Fired 6-4.2.

090650 grid BT423063 unk No personnel stationary. Neg clear.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 9 to 10 December 70

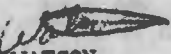
HMNT	SR	SS	ENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0610	0700	1815	1905	1408	0216	83	9 December 70
0611	0701	1815	1905	1455	0313	90	10 December 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL


WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP -- 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 1st Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

9 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial ops, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAO. LRRPs conduct Recon patrols in box UL BT3501, LR BT3898, and UL BT4702, and LR BT5099.

2. (C) CONTACTS: None.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 091700 to 201700 December 1970.
5/16th Inf conducts food denial ops, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper Teams in w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit ops. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Following CA today they will conduct small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in new AO box Start - Intersection of unimproved road in AO boundary - grid BT278147. Runs along AO boundary to the 33 North-South grid line, then south to intersection (33-12 grid line), then west along 12 east-west grid line, until back to unimproved road at BT291120. Then north-west along unimproved road to start.

Co B: Conducting Retraining in Chu Lai.

Co C: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box UL BT3310, and LR BT3706.

Co D: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box UL BT2510, UR BT3010, south along Ky Tra CPZ to 31 NS grid line, LR BT3105, LL BT2505 to start.

Co E Recon: Conducts day patrols, night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3301, and LR BT3601.

Mortars: 2d1.2 and 1st Line Fort City.
2d1.2 and 1st Line Hill 270.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

December 1970.

DF-BCZ

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Chu Lai for repair (formerly at Pat City).
1 PPS-4 Operational. S-11 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co B w/98 personnel PZ Chu Lai West.

6. (U) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - None

William M. Wimbale
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
3-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				PAGE NO. 1	NO. OF PAGES 12
5 Bn. 46 INF. 198 INF. Bde.		13 BGACH BT 531013 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED	
				FROM TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S ² /3		0001 HOUR	10 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	10 DEC. 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	IN	OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN
1		0001	(W) 1 st LT. ZACK AND SP/4 CRESS		MFR
			OPENED JOURNAL.		J.G.
2.		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1		S ² /3
			HMC 18/153 0/20 2/12 16/114 0/1		J.G.
			A 5/147 4/110 9/6 4/23 0/8		
			B 5/137 4/98 0/11 1/22 0/6		
			C 5/136 4/93 0/11 1/25 0/7		
			D 5/137 4/102 0/8 1/30 0/7		
			EM 4/76 0/8 3/54 4/10 0/4		
			TOTAL 43/ 17/458 5/103 24/216 0/41		
			ER 1/32 1/27 0/1 0/2 0/2		
3	0055	0100	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO		m
			PFC NATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR.		ARV
			ANNEX A P.1		J.G.
4	0155	0200	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO		m
			PFC NATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR.		ARV
			ANNEX A P.2		J.G.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

SIGNATURE GROUP - 4
 Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
 Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

AILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 12

RAN. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE

L286ACH

81437013

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

5 2/3

0001
HOUR

10 Dec. 10
DATE

2400
HOUR

10 Dec. 10
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

5

0255

0300

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

m

J.G.

PTC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR.

ARMY

E.H.

ANNEX A

P.3

6

0355

0400

(U) SIT REP FOR 6/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PTC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR.

ARMY

E.H.

ANNEX A

P.4

7

0455

0500

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PTC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR.

ARMY

E.H.

ANNEX A

P.5

8

0500

0503

(U) CS REPORT Hill 270

5 2/3

J.G.

1. 1 5. 6

2. 0 6. 0

3. 0 7. 4

4. 1 8. 10

TO SP/4 VALENTINE By PTC McINTOSH.

TITLE NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ELIX STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

3
PAGE NO

10. ST PAGES 12

PON. 46 INF. 198 INF. BOC.

LE BEACH

BT 531073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION $\frac{2}{3}$

0001
HOUR

10 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

10 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

9

0555

0600

(u) SET REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PTC NATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.

NSLY

E.H.

ANNEX A

P.L.

10

0630

(u) 1st Lt. Zook and Sp/4 Gacci

MFR

SAT

off duty

11

0630

(u) 1st Lt. Brville and Sgt. Masters

MFR

SAT

on duty

12

0650

0652

(u) Bde 10/0650 Dec 70 weather

S $\frac{2}{3}$

SAT

forecast Outlook through

Ky Tra

Abel

Friday, decreasing winds,

occasional rain, cloudy sky,

winds from North East

10 to 20 knots, Temp. H-77

L-73, Humidity H-75 L-75

ceiling 1000 to 1100 feet

To Sp/4 Manois by Sp/4 Hatfield

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

4
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 12

46 Int 178 Int 136

L2 Beach
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 4/5

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

10 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

10 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
13	0655	0700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int. To Sp/4 Foreman by Sp/4 Marois Annex A P-7	SM Acty	SM EH
14	0755	0800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int. To Sp/4 Foreman by Sp/4 Marois Annex A P-8	SM Acty	SM EH
15	0855	0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int. To Sp/4 Foreman by Sp/4 Marois Annex A P-9	SM Acty	SM TB
16	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int. To Sp/4 Foreman by Sp/4 Marois Annex A P-10	SM Acty	SM TB
17	1030	1035	(u) Ly Tin 10/1000 Dec to 10/1500 Dec. PF operation at 423103. from Harvey to Marois to Foreman.	S 2/5 Ky Tra	SM TB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 5		NO. OF PAGES 12	
546 Inf. 198 Inf Bde				L2 Beach BT 537075		PERIOD COVERED	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/5				LOCATION		FROM TO	
				0001 HOUR		10 Dec 70 DATE	
				2400 HOUR		10 Dec 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENT, MESSAGE, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
	IN	OUT					
18	1055	1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	Sgt		Sgt	
			To Sp/4 Forney by Sp/4 Marois	Acty		TB	
			Annex A P-11				
19	1120	1135	(c) Bde 10/1120 Dec	S 3/5		Sgt	
			Rainfall accumulation	by Krea		TB	
			along coast 1" to 3" in				
			mountains 3" to 5" all				
			within time frame 10/1200				
			to 10/2400 Hrs.				
			To Sp/4 Priddy by Sgt Greene				
20	1155	1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf	Sgt		Sgt	
			To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Priddy	Acty		TB	
			Annex A P-12				
21	1255	1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.	Sgt		Sgt	
			To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Marois	Acty		TB	
			Annex A P-13				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				6 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 12	
546 Inf 198 Inf. Bde			LE Beach BT 557073		PERIOD COVERED FROM TO		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 3 3/3			LOCATION		0001 HOUR	10 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
						10 Dec 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
22.	1315	1316	6) Bde 10/1315 Dec 70		S 3/3		SSM
			LRRP Box #1 Canceled		Ky Tra		LT Landay
			To Sp/4 Morris by Sgt. Greene				
23	1355	1400	(w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf		SM		SSM
			to Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Morris		Atty		TB
			Annex A P-14				
24	1455	1500	(w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.		SM		SSM
			To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Morris		Atty		TB
			Annex A P-15				
25.	1555	1600	(w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.		SM		SSM
			To Sp/4 Forney by Sp/4 Morris		Atty		EH
			Annex A P-16				
26.	1655	1700	(w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.		SM		SSM
			To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Randall		Atty		EH
			Annex A P-17				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF			OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

7

MILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 7		NO. OF PAGES 12	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3			LOCATION LT Beach BT557095		PERIOD COVERED FROM TO	
ITEM NO.			TIME IN OUT		0001 HOUR 10 Dec 70 2400 HOUR 10 Dec 70 DATE	
INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & OTHERS			ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
27.			1755 1800		(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Spl 4 Fort by Spl 4 Messis Annex A P-18	
28			1700 1800		(d) C ^{co} 10/1700 Dec 70 Routine T/O for 1 pack - name - Tatum, Phillips - PFC Line #83. Reason for T/O At approx 2400 hrs 09 Dec Tatum woke up with hallucinations for about 2 hours then went back to sleep. Medics could do nothing to help him. At 00/300 he woke up again with hallucinations and also was vomiting blood. Approx. 2 hrs later he went back to sleep. In morning when he woke up nobody could understand	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

8

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 12

Sn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde

**LE Beach
BT537073**

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

**ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION**

S 3/3

LOCATION

**0001
HOUR**

**10 Dec 70
DATE**

**2400
HOUR**

**10 Dec 70
DATE**

**ITEM
NO.**

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

28

Cant

(c) what he was saying.
He was again vomiting but
there was no blood.
T/O called 1700 completed
at 1720 by T/O SS to
27th Surg. GOI 416034
to Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Marcin

29

1830

(c) 1st Lt. Deville and Sgt. Masters
off duty

MFR

SSA

30

1830

(c) 1st Lt. ²BEACK AND SP/4 GRECI
ON DUTY.

MFR

J.G.

31

1855

1900

(c) SIT REP FOR SP/4 INF. TO
SP/4 BONSAUC By SP/4 MF INTDIA
ANNEX A P. 19

M

J.G.

ARTY

E.H.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

9
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 12

58N. 46 INF. 198 INF. BOX

LE BEACH
BT 537073

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S²/3

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED	
FROM	TO
0001 HOUR	10 DEC. 20 DATE
2400 HOUR	10 DEC. 20 DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MEASURES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
32	1730	1905	(2) BDC. SUBMITTED FOR CLEARANCE AIR CAU 45 UL 2700 LR 3596 AND AIR CAU 41 FROM 11/0500 TO 11/2000. CLEAR - S ² /4 INF. - 1ST LT. BEVILLE, POLITICAL - THAO TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.	S ² /3 K, TRA	J.G. C.H.
33	1835	1910	(3) BY TIN C ⁰ A.O. BOX APPROVED BY L ¹ TIN. AREA UL BT 4306 LR BT 4801. EFF. - 11/0600 DEC. TO SP/4 BONSACK AND SP/4 FORREY.	S ² /3 K, TRA	J.G. C.H.
34	1910	1915	(4) CAUED NOP'S TO BDC. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 M ⁰ ENROSA. ANNEX A P. 20	M ARLY	J.G. C.H.
35	1920	1925	(5) BDC. APPROVED C.A. FOR A ⁰⁰ AT 10/1500 INF. PE-RETRAIN AREA. WITH 6 LIFTS, 2 GUNS + 1 CIC. B ⁰⁰ AND ER WILL C.A. ASAP AFTER	S ² /3 K, TRA A ⁰⁰ B ⁰⁰	J.G. C.H. SMITH STANSEN
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 12

58M-46 INF. 1981 INF. BDE.

LE BEACH

BT 57073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 873

0001
HOUR

10 DEC. 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

10 DEC. 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

35

CONT

A^{CO} AND LT AT RETENIA AREA IN
CUM LAI. To ^{SP/4} MCINTOSH BY
SP/4 BONSACK.

E

OLSON

36

1955

2000

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.

ARTY

E.H.

ANNEX A

P.21

37

2055

2100

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.

ARTY

E.H.

ANNEX A

P.22

38

2155

2200

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.

ARTY

E.H.

ANNEX A

P.23

39

2255

2300

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.

ARTY

E.A.

ANNEX A

P.24

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SI FURE

RE FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 12	
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF BOC			LE BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 243			LOCATION		FROM TO		
			0000 HOUR		10 Dec. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	10 Dec. 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INITIALS, MESSAGE, & OTHERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
40	2355	2400	(6) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4M ^C ENTOSH ANNEX A P.25		m ARTY		J.G. E.H.
41	0001	2400	(6) Summary A- CHULAI. Will C.A. on 11/0900 IN NEW PO BOX BT 278147 ALONG PO BOUNDARY TO 33 GRID LINE SOUTH TO BT 3312, WEST TO BT 291120. ALONG UNIMPROVED ROAD TO START. B- 274115, 1/B 276107, 2/B 266117 1/2/B 267120, 3/B 273115. Will C.A. FOLLOWING A ^C IN TO CHULAI FOR RETURN. C- 413033, 2/C 416028, 4/2/C 415025, 3/C 418037, 4/3/C 416033. WILL MOVE INTO NEW PO BOX 41 BT 4306 LR BT 4801. D- 280080, 1/D 276082, 2/D 286075, 3/D 284088. OPERATES		52/3		J.G.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

12

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 12

5 PM. 4 GIVE 100 INT. RDC

LE BEACH

BT 531073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

82/3

0001
HOUR

10 Dec. 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

10 Dec. 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

41

CONT

IN AO BOX HL BY 2510 LR BT 3105.

GR- 334120, GRA 330123.

IC.
OF WILL C/A. AFTER BCO TO

CUNYAI FOR RETRAIN.

EM- 2x4.2, 1x81mm. AND FAE Ctry

2x4.2 AND 1x81mm. Ky TRA F.S.B-

3x105mm.

CASUALTIES - NONE.

James C. Jones, Jr.

42

2400

(W) 1st LT. BACK AND SP/4

MFR

J.A.

GREEN CLOSED JOURNAL.

for **WILLIAM H. WOODWARD**
NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER, DATE, AND TIME ON DUTY

Robert L. Reed
SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

10 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #344-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 9 to 10 December 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 090700 to 100700 December 70

a. 090747, B Co while policing up MA spotted 3 VC across river w/wpn & pack. B Co eng w/SAF. VC evaded NE. Arty was requested and fired. Was unable to sweep area. BT270122.

b. 091325, 3/B while leaving PZ spotted 2 NVA pro x 30m. 3/B eng w/SAF. Res: 2 NVA KIA, 1 AR47, 2 rucksacks w/personal items and letters inside. CIA. BT271115

3. (U) RADAR: 090700 to 100700 December 70: NONE

4. (C) TMF REPORTS: 090700 to 100700 December 70

091605 grid BT434019 unk No personnel stationary. Fired 6-4.2 rds.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 10 to 11 December 70

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0611	0701	1815	1905	1545	0404	96	10 December 70
0611	0701	1815	1906	1639	0514	99	11 December 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Watson
WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

10 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continue operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial ops, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. LRRP's conduct Recon patrols in box UL BT3501, LR BT3898, and UL BT4702, and LR BT5099.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 091000 to 101000 December 1970.
09125 3/D while leaving PZ spotted 2 NVA, in the west approx 30 meters. Engaged w/SAF. Results 2 NVA KIA, 1 AK47, rucksacks, personal effects, and letters CIA. GOI: BT272115.

Late Report: 090747, B Co spotted 3 VC in the north approx 300 meters, 2 males, 1 female, and engaged w/SAF; 2 VC dropped; female evaded NE. No return fire- unable to sweep due to river. GOI: BT270122.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 101700 to 111700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial ops, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper Teams in w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit ops. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Following 06 today they will be conducting small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in new AO box: Start - Intersection of unimproved road in AO boundary - grid BT278147. Runs along AO boundary to the 33 north-south grid line, then south to intersection (33-12 grid line), then west along 12 east-west grid line, until back to unimproved road at BT291120. Then north-west along unimproved road to start.

Co B: Conducting Retrain in Chu Lai.

Co C: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech ambushes and small day patrols in AO box UL BT3805, and LR BT4301.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 11 years.

CONFIDENTIAL 10 December 1970

DF-BCZ

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Co D: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box CFZ to Xi NS grid line, LR BT3105, LL BT2505 to start.

Co E Recon: Conducts day patrols, night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3113, UR BT3413 then south along 34 north-south grid line to BT3410, west along 10 east-west grid line to Ky Tra CFZ to 31 north-south grid then north to start.

Mortars: 24.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
24.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Chu Lai for repair (formerly at Fat City).
1 PPS-5 Hill 270 waiting for pick-up to be repaired at Chu Lai.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co B w/98 personnel PZ Chu Lai East.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - 2 VC KIA.

William M. Wimberley
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

NO. OF PAGES 16

5 AN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.		LZ BEACH BT531073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED FROM TO			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5/3				0001 HOUR	11 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	11 DEC. 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
	IN	OUT					
1		0001	(W) 1ST LT. EACK AND SP/4 GREGI OPENED JOURNAL.	MFR	J.G.		
2		0005	(C) FATHOLE REPORT S-1 HKC 20/151 9/20 2/11 15/112 9/8 A 5/146 4/106 9/5 1/26 9/9 B 5/137 4/105 9/10 1/17 9/5 C 5/136 4/106 9/12 1/21 9/1 D 5/137 4/103 9/8 1/19 9/1 EM 4/76 9/8 3/24 1/10 9/4 ER 4/32 1/26 9/1 9/2 9/3 TOTAL 45/1815 12/464 5/101 23/207 9/43	52/3	J.G.		
3	0055	0100	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BOWSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.1	m ARZ	J.G. T.B.		
4	0155	0200	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BOWSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.2	m ARZ	J.G. T.B.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

DA FORM 1594 (R)

GROUP - 4
 SIGNATURE
 Downgraded at 3 year intervals
 Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

102
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 16

46 INF. 198 INF. BDE

L2 BEACH
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INFORMATION

8 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

11 Dec. 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

11 Dec. 70
DATE

TITLE

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

REMARKS

5

0255

0300

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4

m

J.G.

BONSACK BY SP4 MCINTOSH.

ARTM

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.3

6

0355

0400

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4

m

J.G.

BONSACK BY SP4 MCINTOSH.

ARTM

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.4

7

0445

0450

(U) CS REPORT HILL 270 AND FAT CIE

8 2/3

J.G.

1. 2 5. 22

2. 0 6. 2

3. 20 7. 3

4. 22 8. 27

TO SP4 BONSACK BY SP4 MCINTOSH.

8

0455

0500

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP4 BONSACK BY SP4 MCINTOSH.

ARTM

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.5

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

NO. OF PAGES 16

SN. 46 INF. 198/NF. Rce.

LE BEACH

BY 537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
REGIMENT

82/3

0001
HOUR11 Dec. 70
DATE2400
HOUR11 Dec. 70
DATE

NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
9	0510	0520	(c) REF. MSG. 33 10 DEC. NEW AD BOX FOR C ^{co} EFF. 11/0600 DEC. UL 4303 CR 5000 WITH C.P. AT HILL 76 GRID 453040 TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	82/3 K ₁ TRA C ^{co} L ₁ TIA	J.G. C.H. ✓
10	0555	0600	(u) Sit REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 6	m ARty	J.G. T.B.
11		0630	(u) 1 st LT. ZERIC AND SP/4 GREEN OFF DUTY.	MFR	J.G.
12		0630	(u) 1 st Lt. Beville and Sgt. Whistons on duty	MFR	Sgt
13	0655	0700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Priddy Annex A P-7	Sgt ARty	Sgt T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

4
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 16

461st. 128th Bde

LETBach
BT557073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/3

LOCATION

0001	11 Dec 70	2400	11 Dec 70
HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & OTHERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
14	0700		(1) Tide 11/0700 Dec 70 Weather mostly cloudy with occasional rain. Outlook through Sat. slow improvement with variable cloudiness and only occasional light showers. Today's temp. H-77°, L-73°. Humidity H-95%, L-75% To Spl 4 Pinty by Spl 4 Fort	S 2/3	S 2/3
15	0745	0750	(2) New A.O. Box for C ^{co} 4305 UL, 5000 LTR. Effective 11/0800 To Spl 4 Farkey by Spl 4 Pinty	S 2/3 C ^{co} Ky Tra	S 2/3 ✓ Wimbrey
16	0755	0800	(3) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Spl 4 Fort by Spl 4 Pinty Annex A P-8	S 2/3 Act 4	S 2/3 EH

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

MY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

5
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 16

46 Int. 178 Int. 150

LE Beach
RTS 37073

PERIOD COVERED
FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

11 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

11 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
17.	0855	0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Pinty Annex A P-9	SM Acty	SM EH
18	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Pinty Annex A P-10	SM Acty	SM EH
19	1055	1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int. To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Pinty Annex A P-11	SM Acty	SM EH
20	1155	1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int. To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Randall Annex A P-12	SM Acty	SM EH
21	1255	1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Pinty Annex A P-13	SM Acty	SM EH

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

MY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 6

NO. OF PAGES 16

46 Int. 198 Int Box

LE Beach
37537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/3

LOCATION

0001

11 Dec 70

2400

11 Dec 70

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

22

1355

1400

(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int.

S 2/3

S 2/3

To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Randall

Acety

CH

Annex A

P. 14

23

1400

(c) FR proposed A O Box for

S 2/3

S 2/3

12/0700 Dec 70 UR 4301

1164001 East and West

boundaries along 40 and 43

grid lines. Southern boundary.

our southern A O border.

To Sp/4 Forney by Sp/4 Randall

24

1340

1355

(c) Late entry C^{oo} (Ky Tra)

S 2/3

S 2/3

Request priority T/O for

C^{oo} rear

Sullivan

1 U.S. Pack with 105° temp.

X O

Thompson

T/O called 1340 hrs. completed

S-1

Gilbert

1355 by Sabre 73 P.R. name

Chaplain

could not
contact.

King, Michael, PFC taken to 91st sec.

Grid of incident 318089

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

LY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 16

46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde

LE Beach
BT537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

11 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

11 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
24.	1455	1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Randall Annex A 10-15	W Aaty	Sgt EW
25.	1500	1515	(e) Bde. 11/1500 Dec 70 Division Agent Report (B-3) At 1200 hrs 09 Dec, the 409th Sapper Bn, with 150 men, was located at BT-256110 Mission - unknown (B-2 rating) 09/0900 Dec V-20 with 60 men was located at Ky Thanh village, BT-368080 Mission: to collect taxes and provisions in Ky Thanh village During the night of 10 Dec to 12 Dec 70 (B-3 rating) on 09/1700 Dec the 125th Bn with 150 men,	S 2/3 Ky Tho	Sgt TTS

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO. 8

NO. OF PAGES 16

46 Int. 198 Int. Bde.

L2 Beach
BT557073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

11 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

11 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
25	Cont		(c) located at BT 350060 Mission - to attack a PF platoon in Ky Khaong village at unspecified time. To Sp/4 Printy by PFC Cruz		
26.	1445	1540	(c) 4B 11/1445 Dec 70 4B while moving to PZ spotted 6 VC with packs moving into wood line line North West prox 300 meters. Engaged with Art. Exp. 1WP, 11HE VC evaded North West C-C Bird VR'd area with neg Results. GOI 268119 To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Randall	S 2/3 "	S 2/3

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

LY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

9

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 16

46 T.F. 178 I.A. Bde

LETS each

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

11 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

11 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

27.

1555

1600

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf

SA

SA

To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Pinty

Acty

TB

Annex A

P-16

28.

1655

1700

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.

SA

SA

To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Pinty

Acty

TB

Annex A

P-17

29

1755

1800

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.

SA

SA

To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Wharis

Acty

TB

Annex A

P-18

30

1830

(u) 1st Lt Beville and Sgt. Masters

MFR

SA

off duty

31

1830

(u) 1st Lt. ZACK and Sp/4 GREG

MFR

J.G.

OFF DUTY.

32

1755

1835

(u) D 11 CAN SABRE 73 RESULTS

873

J.G.

OF UR AIR CAN 41. GRIO 428026

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

LY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO. 779

NO. OF PAGES 16

46Z.F. 178Z.F. Bde

LE Beach
75537075

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

11 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

11 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO. TIME
IN OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & OTHERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

32

CONT

SPOTTED 1 TRAIL RECENTLY USED

WITHIN 24 HRS. GRID 415027

FOUND POSSIBLE STOP OVER FOR G-8

PACKS, RECENTLY USED. NEG. ENLIGHT

MENTS. TO PEC WATERFIELD BY SP4

PELGR.

33

1515

1845

(C) C.A. TIMES FOR A^{CO}, B^{CO} + GR.

S 3/3

J6.

A-1st PE 1515 CHULAI

1st LE 1630 296143

1/B 1st PE 1639 278112

1st PE 1650 CHULAI

1/A 2nd PE 1650 CHULAI

2nd LE 1710 303162

3/A 2nd PE 1650 CHULAI

2nd LE 1713 312165

2/B 2nd PE 1716 268120

2nd LE 1730 CHULAI

1/A 3rd PE 1731 CHULAI

3rd LE 1806 312165

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

BILLY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 16

B.S.N. 46 INF. 198 INF. BOC.

LZ BEACH
BT 537073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

5/3

0001
HOUR11 DEC 20
DATE2400
HOUR11 DEC 20
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
33		CONT	B-3RD PE 1810 273116 3 RD LZ 1820 CHULAI ER 1 ST PE 1835 334120 1 ST LZ 1850 CHULAI TO REC HATFIELD BY SP/4 RANDALL.		
34	1855	1900	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGWR. ANNEX A P.19	m AREY	J.G. T.B.
35	1920	1930	(C) C.A. APPROVALS FOR D ^{CO} AND CR. D ^{CO} EAGLE FLIGHT FOR 12 DEC. 0800-1200 W/ AIR CAU TEAM - 3 LIFTS, 3 GUNS (2 ON STATION, 1 ON STAND BY) AND 3 C+G AT 0730. ER CA AT 0800 W/ 4 LIFTS, 2 GUNS, AND 1 C+G AT 0730. PE AT RETURN AREA. TO SP/4 GREGI BY 1 ST LT. HOWARD	S ^{2/3} R, TRA ER C.O.	J.G. R.A. TUFF. J.H.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

IIY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 12

NO. OF PAGES 16

5BN. 46 INF. 18 INF. BDE.

L3 BEACH
BT 537073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S²/3

0001
HOUR

11 DEC. 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

11 DEC. 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
36	1955	2000	(U) SGT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P. 20	m KREY	J.G. T.B.
37	1800	2005	(C) BDE SUBMITTED AIR CAU 44 UL 3807 LR 4801, AIR CAU 45 UL 3801 LR 4998 AND AIR CAU 41 FOR CLEARANCE FROM 12/0500- 12/2000. CLEAR 5/46 1 ST LT. BACK POLITICAL LY TIN - NUAN. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	S ² /3 Ky Tren	J.G. R.A.
38	2020	2030	(C) A- 70.1. 1830 A- WHILE MOVING INTO NDP TRIPPED BY A 105mm BOOMY TRAP W/ TRIP WIRE AND A TRIP FRAG IN A C-RAT CAN. NEITHER BOOMY TRAP DETONATED. FRAG WAS BLOWN IN PLACE. 105 WILL BE DESTROYED BY 1 ST LIGHT. G.O.I. 295143. B PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	S ² /3	J.G. J.G.F.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

D. 1001 2074 (2)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

13
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 16

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

BU. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

LE BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

BT 531073
LOCATION

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATIONS²/₃0001
HOUR11 DEC. 20
DATE2400
HOUR11 DEC. 20
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

39

2030

2035

(U) CALLED NOP'S to BDE. to SP/4

m

J.G.

BONSACK By SP/4 FELGAR.

PREY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.21

40

2055

2100

(U) REP BDR 5/46 INF. to SP/4

m

J.G.

BONSACK By SP/4 FELGAR.

PREY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.22

41

2135

2140

(C) Ly TIN T.O.I. 1900 R.F. PLT. 104

S²/₃

J.G.

AMBUSHED EST. 2 SQUADS OF VC

w/ SAF PROX 300m DIR. - WEST

VC RETURNED w/ AK-47 and M-16

VC FLED WEST UNIFORMS - BLACK

PJ'S. NEG. CASUALTIES. 4X CNG

C.I.A. and 1x M-16 C.I.A. to SP/4

VALENTINE By SP/4 FELGAR.

42

2130

2200

(C) AIR CND CIRCLES SUBMITTED

S²/₃

J.G.

By BDE, REFER TO OVERLAY ON
S-3 AIR CHART, CLEAR FOR ALL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

FAMILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 1

NO. OF PAGES 16

BN. 46 INF 198 INF BDE.

**L2 BEACH
BT 537073**

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

**ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION**

5²/3

LOCATION

**0001
HOUR**

**11 Dec 70
DATE**

**2400
HOUR**

**11 Dec 70
DATE**

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
42		CONF	AKS. 5/46-1 st LT. ZACK. Ly Tin POLITICAL - NGAN. To SP/4 BONSACK By SP/4 FELGAR.		
43	2200	2205	(B) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. To SP/4 BONSACK By SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.23	m AREY	J.G. T.R.
44	2255	2300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. To SP/4 BONSACK By SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.24	m AREY	J.G. T.R.
45	2355	2400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO SP/4 BONSACK By SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.25	m AREY	J.G. T.R.
46	0001	2400	(C) SUMMARY A- 296143, 1/A 303159, 3/A 307158. OPERATES IN AO BOX BT 278147 ALONG AO BOUNDARY	8 ² /3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

D. 1001 94 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

KEY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

15
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 10

Bn. 46 INF. 198 INF. Bde.

LE BEACH

BT 537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 8 2/3

0001
HOUR

11 DEC 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

11 DEC 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

46

CONT.

to 33 GRID LINE. to BT 3312 to

BT 291120 to ALONG UNIMPROVED

ROAD to START.

B - CONDUCTS RETRAIN IN CHULAI.

C - 452038, 1/C 447107, 4/1/C

442015, 2/C 443021, 4/2/C

447024. OPERATES IN AO BOX

UL BT 4305 LR BT 5000.

D - 280080, 1/D 276082, 2/D

286075, 3/D 284088. OPERATES

IN AO BOX UL BT 2510 LR BT 3105.

EE - CHULAI. WILL CA AT 0800

ON 12 DEC. FOR AO BOX UL BT 400

TO LR BT 4301 to SOUTH ON 43

GRID LINE to AO BOUNDARY, WEST

ON AO BOUNDARY to 40 GRID LINE

to NORTH to START.

EM - 1/11 270 - 2x4.2 AND 1x81m -

FAT CITY - 2x4.2 AND 1x81m -

KY TRA F.S.B. - 3x105m -

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. **16**

NO. OF PAGES **16**

BAL 46 INF. 198 INF. BOC

LEBEACH

BT 537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

5/3

0001
HOUR

11 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

11 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

46

CONT

Casualties - None.

47

2400

W/ LT. BACK WHO SAID GREEK

MER

J.G.

CLOSED JOURNAL.

James G. Stark

for WILLIAM M. WINDHAM, CPT, INF, 89
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1-594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

[illegible]

Jouernl

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

11 December 1970

AVDF-BCZ

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #345-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 10 to 11 December 70: NONE
2. (U) INCIDENTS: 100700 to 110700 December 70: NONE
3. (U) RADAR: 100700 to 110700 December 70: NONE
4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 100700 to 110700 December 70: NONE
5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 11 to 12 December 70

BENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0611	0701	1815	1905	1545	0414	96	11 December 70
0612	0702	1816	1906	1639	0514	99	12 December 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

W. Watson
WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

11 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continue operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial ops, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. LRRP's conduct Recon patrols in box UL BT3501, LR BT3898, and UL BT4702, and LR B T5099.

2. (U) CONTACTS: None

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 111700 to 121700 December 1970.

5/46th Inf conducts food denial ops, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper Teams in w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit ops. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Following CA today, they will be conducting small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in new AO box. Start - Intersection of unimproved road in AO boundary - grid BT270147. Runs along AO boundary to the 33 north-south grid line, then south to intersection (33-12 grid line), then west along 12 east-west grid line, until back to unimproved road at BT291120. Then north-west along unimproved road to start.

Co B: Conducting Retrain in Chu Lai.

Co C: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box UL BT4305 and LR BT5000.

Co D: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box CFE to 31 NS grid line, LR BT3105, LL BT2505 to start.

Co E Recon: Return to Chu Lai to conduct Retrain.

Mortars: 241.2 and 1481mm Fat City.
241.2 and 1481mm Hill 270.

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Chu Lai for repair (formerly at Fat City).
1 PPS-5 Chu Lai for repair (formerly at Hill 270).

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co B w/98 personnel FZ Chu Lai East.

6. (U) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - None

William M. Wimberley
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

11 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U) Change 1

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS:

E Jo Recon: On 12 December will CA into new AO box UL BT4001 and UR BT4301,
then south on 43 grid line to AO boundry, west on AO boundry to 40 grid
line then north to start.

W M W
for WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 1		NO. OF PAGES 19	
5BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LZ BEACH Br 537073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED	
					FROM TO	
			0001 HOUR	12 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	12 DEC 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) 1 ST LT. ERICK AND SP/4 GRECI OPENED JOURNAL.		MFA	J.G.
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1 HHC 17/49 9/20 7/12 14/09 9/8 A 5/145 4/104 9/15 1/18 9/8 B 5/137 9/0 9/10 5/122 9/5 C 5/134 4/89 9/11 1/25 9/9 D 5/137 4/102 9/11 1/19 9/5 EM 4/76 9/8 3/54 4/11 9/3 ER 1/32 9/0 9/1 1/27 9/4 TOTAL 44/810 17/323 6/114 26/531 9/42		8 2/3	J.G.
3	0055	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.1		m ARFM	J.G. E.H.
4	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.2		m ARFM	J.G. E.H.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year interval
Declassified after 12

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				2 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 19	
5BN. 46 INF 198 INF. BDE.			L2 BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 8 ² / ₃			FROM		TO		
			0001 HOUR		12 Dec 70 DATE		2400 HOUR
			12 Dec 70 DATE		12 Dec 70 DATE		
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
	IN	OUT					
5	0255	0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.3	m ARMY	J.G. E.H.		
6	0355	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.4	m ARMY	J.G. E.H.		
7	0450	0455	(C) CS REPORT NILL 270 AND FAT CTRY 1. 3 5. 22 2. 0 6. 2 3. 19 7. 1 4. 22 8. 27 TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 ZHABORAC.	8 ² / ₃	J.G.		
8	0455	0500	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.5	m ARMY	J.G. E.H.		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DL FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

MAIN STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			3 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 19	
5BN. 46 INF 198 INF. BOE			12 BEACH BT 537013 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S ² / ₃			FROM		TO	
			0001 HOUR	12 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	12 DEC 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	
INITIALS						
9	0555	0600	(U) Sit Rpt for 5/46 INF. to SP/4 BONSACK by SP/4 FELBARR. ANNEX A R6		m ARTY	J.G. E.H.
10		0630	(U) 1 st Lt. ZACK and SP/4 GRECI OFF DUTY.		MFR	J.G.
11		0630	(U) 1 st Lt. Treville and Sgt Masters on duty		MFR	S&A
12	0655	0700	(U) Sit Rpt for 5/46 Int TO Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Randall Annex A P- 7		M ARTY	S&A EH
13	0701		(C) Bde 12 Dec 70 Weather for next 12 hours, partly cloudy max clouds inland at night isolated rain showers in A.O. wind N.E. to E. at 5 to 15 knots. Increasing cloudiness		S ² / ₃	S&A
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

4
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 19

573n 46 Inf. 198 Inf 130

LE Beach
757537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

12 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

12 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

13

Cont

(u) Sunday. High today 80°
Low 75° Humidity 95% high
65% Low.
To Sp/4 Randall by Sp/4 Dupuy

14

0745

(u) Sp/4 Col. Naught and Sp/4
Scott will visit Retrain
Area approximately 1105
today. Combat Development Command
To Sp/4 Randall by Sp/4 Fort.

S 3/3

S 3/3

15.

0755

0800

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.
To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Macois
Annex A P-8

S 3/3

S 3/3

Acty

T 3

16

0855

0900

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf
To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Macois
Annex A P-9

S 3/3

S 3/3

Acty

T 3

TYPED NAME & GRADE

OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				5 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 19		
575-46 Int 198 Int Bde			L2 Beach 737537073		PERIOD COVERED			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3			LOCATION		FROM TO			
ITEM NO.	TIME				0001 HOUR	12 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	12 Dec 70 DATE
	IN	OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
17	0900		(c) Blue Ghost 29 F Tap. 8th Cav. Checked on station 0900 TBox 44 To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Wharris		S 2/3		S 2/3	
18	0845	0900	(c) ER C.A. 12/0845 Dec 70 PE Chulai Retrain Area 0845, LZ at 406013 at 0857 To Sp/4 Fort by Sgt Binsall		S 2/3		S 2/3	
19	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Randall Annex A P-10		SM Acty		S 2/3 TR	
20	1030	1035	(c) F Tap. 8th Cav T Blue Ghost 37 on station for VR of Northern Rocket Pocket 12/1030 Dec 70 To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Randall		S 2/3		S 2/3	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE					

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			6 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 19	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			PERIOD COVERED			
LOCATION			FROM		TO	
ITEM NO.			0001 HOUR	12 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	12 Dec 70 DATE
TIME			INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	
			INITIALS			
5 Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde			LZ Beach			
			BT 557075			
S 3/3						
21			1010		1035	
			(c) F Troop 8th Cav Blue Ghost			
			29 while on VR of Box 44			
			found at grids 388028 Two			
			camouflaged tunnels with recent			
			activity, at 404025 Trail			
			running E to W with moderate			
			use, at 402002 Three probable			
			rocket launching sites, at			
			409013 bunker underneath			
			rock with trail leading to it,			
			at 424018 Foot prints along			
			stream in the sand, at 427018			
			Freshly dug ditch, chickens			
			and recent activity in area, at			
			428013 Trail running North			
			to South light to moderate			
			use. Break station 1010 hrs			
			To Sp/4 Forney by Sp/4 Randall			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				7 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 19	
5X-46 Int. 198 Int Bldg			LE Beach BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3			LOCATION		FROM TO		
					0001 HOUR	12 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
						12 Dec 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
22	1055	1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int.		SM		SM
			To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Roberts		Acty		TB
			Annex A P-11				
23	1155	1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int.		SM		SM
			To Sp/4 Farley by Sp/4 Randall		Acty		TB
			Annex A P-12				
24	1200	1205	Warn Cond 11 of 123 rd Co		S 2/3		SM
			Aero Scouts broke station				
			with neg findings of SM				
			on VR of Box 45				
			F Trip 8 th Cav Blue Ghost				
			29 broke station of and had				
			neg findings after VR of				
			Box 44 12/1200 Dec 70				
			Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Randall				
25	1255	1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int.		SM		SM
			To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Painty		Acty		TB
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			8 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 19	
5th. 462nd Inf. 198th Inf Bn			LET Beach 737557075		PERIOD COVERED	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3			LOCATION		0001 HOUR	12 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.			TIME IN OUT		2400 HOUR	12 Dec 70 DATE
			INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	
			INITIALS			
25	Cont		by Annex A P-13			
26	1355	1400	(u) Sit Repo for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Pinty Annex A P-14		SA Arty	S&A T.T.S.
27	1315	1415	(r) F.Trip. 8th Cav Blue Ghost 29 on station 1315 to VR Box 44. Off station at 1415 with neg results. To Sp/4 Forekey by ^{Sp/4} SA Pinty		S 2/3	S&A
28	1255	1450	(k) Bde. 12/1255 Dec 70 Request clearance for Night Hawk Box # 47 From 4001 to 4104 to 4406 to 4704 to 4701 to start. Clear 12/1900 to 13/0600 by Lt Stark. Political clearance from Ly Tin by Thao To Sgt Simon by Sp/4 Pinty		S 2/3 Ky Tea	S&A Tawee
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

BAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			9 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 19	
Bn. 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde			LET Beach BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3			LOCATION		FROM TO	
ITEM NO.	TIME		0001 HOUR	12 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	12 Dec 70 DATE
	IN	OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN INITIALS	
29.	1455	1500	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Pointy Annex A P-15		SMT SMT	
30.	1555	1600	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Fort by Sgt Bridgall Annex A P-16		SMT SMT	
31.	1600	1640	(c) A ^{CO} 12/1600 Dec 70 Request priority T/O for 1 U.S. par name Lt. Toups line #3, with shrapnel to legs, L. side, L. upper arm T/O called 1600 completed by T/O 82 at 1615 hrs. 3/4 while on patrol had 1 inch hit a booby trap. Booby trap was a frag with trip wire in bush approx 1 1/2 ft. above ground. Left		S 2/3 SMT RB S-1 Hammingway Blackwell XO Maj Davenport A ^{CO} REAR Thorman could not contact Chaplain	

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
---	-----------

DL FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			10 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 19		
Bn. 46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde			PERIOD COVERED			
LZ Beach TST 537073			FROM TO			
LOCATION			0001 HOUR	12 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	12 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT				
31	Con. f		(k) neg crater. GOT 287137 Pack taken to 27th Stryg To Lt Garwood by Sgt. Birdsell			
32	1610	1655	(c) F Troop 8th Cav Blue Ghost 29 on station 1610 to VR Air Cav Box 45. Off station at 1650 with neg results To Sp/4 Fort by Sgt Birdsell		S 2/3	SST
33	1655	1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Pinty Annex A P-17		SST Acty	SST EH
34	1755	1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Fort by Sgt Schuster Annex A P-18		SST Acty	SST EH
35	1710	1750	(c) F Troop 8th Cav Blue Ghost 29 on station at 1710 for		S 2/3	SST
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			11 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 19	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3			LZ Beach BT 537073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED FROM TO	
			0001 HOUR	12 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	12 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS	
	IN	OUT				
35	Cont		(C) V/R of Box 44 of station at 1750 with negative findings. To Sp 4 Ferkney by Sp/4 McInty			
36	1830		(W) 1st Lt. Beville and Sgt Masters off duty	MFR	S.M.	
37	1830		(W) 1st Lt. Zack and Sp/4 Greci on duty.	MFR	J.G.	
38	1855	1900	(W) SIT REP FOR 6/4 INF TO PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P. 19	m ARTY	J.G. E.H.	
39	1900	1910	(C) BOE. APPROVED EAGLE FLIGHT FOR C ^o FOR 13/0900 TO 13/1300. (W) 3 LIFTS, 3 GUNS AND 3 C+C. To SP/4 Greci By PFC HATFIELD.	S 2/3	J.G.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			12 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 19		
5BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE			PERIOD COVERED			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S ² /3			LOCATION			
			BT 537073			
			LOCATION			
			0001 HOUR	12 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	12 DEC. 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT				
40	1855	1930	(C) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAU 44, 45, AND 41 FOR CLEARANCE FROM 13/0500 - 13/2000. CLEAR 5/46 1 ST LT. ZACK, POLITICAL - LY TIN DOL. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.		S ² /3	J.G.
41	1940	1945	(C) CALLED NDP'S TO BDE. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.20		m ARTY	J.G. E.H.
42	1955	2000	(C) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.21		m ARTY	J.G. E.H.
43	1445	2005	(C) DCO EAGLE FLIGHT TIMES 2/D 1 ST PE 1445 1 ST LZ 261097 1510 2 ND PE 278088 1516 2 ND LZ 268092 1521		S ² /3	J.G.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			13 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 19	
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE			LT BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 ² / ₃			LOCATION		FROM TO	
					0001 HOUR	12 DEC. 70 DATE
					2400 HOUR	12 DEC. 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN INITIALS	
43		CONT	3/0 1 st PE 288072 1525			
			1 st LE 259094 1533			
			3/0 3 rd PE 268092 1615			
			3 rd LE 247080 1620			
			3/0 2 nd PE 259094 1630			
			2 nd LE 267086 1632			
			2/0 4 th PE 247080 1725			
			4 th LE 238072 1735			
			BUES 1 st PE 261097 1740			
			1 st LE 235096 1745			
			3/0 3 rd PE 264086 1755			
			3 rd LE 288072 1800			
			2/0 5 th PE 238072 1807			
			6 th LE 278088 1812			
			To SP4 BOWSACK By SP4 FELLAR.			
44	2005	2010	(C) HUNTER, KILLER MISSION FOR		5 ² / ₃	J.G.
			5/46 S-3 AIR APPROVED FOR 13/			
			0800 IN REF. TO SECONDARY EXPLOS			
			SIONS AT GRID 378958.			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			14 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 19	
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.			L& BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED FROM TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S ² /3			0001 HOUR	12 Dec. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	12 Dec. 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
45	2000	2015	(C) KY TRA T.O.I. 1520 AT VIC. BT 261097 SABRE BLUES FOUND SUSPECTED HOSPITAL. ALSO SPOTTED VC. BLUES ENGAGED W/ SAF, NEG. RESULTS. FOUND ASSORTED HOSPITAL EQUIPMENT. FOUND AND DESTROYED 3 BUNKERS - SIZE UNK. G.O.I. 261097 1 N.V.A. UNIFORM, 2 AK-47's AND 1x9mm PISTOL - C.I.A. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.		S ² /3	J.G. J.G.E.
46	2000	2020	(C) KY TRA T.O.I. 1530 SABRE 18 WHILE ON EAGLE FLIGHT REC. UNK. AMOUNT OF S.A.F. NEG. HITS. SABRE GUNSHIPS ENGAGED, ARTY ADJUSTED AND FIRED ON SUSPECT LOCATION NEG. FINDINGS OR RESULTS. G.O.I. 265085. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.		S ² /3	J.G. J.G.E.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DL FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			15 PAGE NO.		19 NO. OF PAGES	
5PM. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.			1Z BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED FROM TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S ² /3			0001 HOUR	12 Dec. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	12 Dec. 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
47	2000	2025	(C) Ky TRA T.O.I. 1540 310 WHILE ON EAGLE FLIGHT AT VIC. GRID		S ² /3	J.G. J.G.E.
			BT 259094 SPOTTED AND ENGAGED			
			IUC W/S.I.F. SWEEP AREA FOUND			
			BLOOD TRAIL, NEG. FURTHER RESULTS.			
			G.O.I. BT 259094. TO SP/4 BONSACK			
			By SP/4 FELGAR.			
48	2000	2030	(C) Ky TRA T.O.I. 1645 310 WHILE W.E.F. AT VIC. GRID 264086 MOVED		S ² /3	J.G. J.G.E.
			TO G.O.I. REF. MSG. 46 AND FOUND			
			1 N.V.A. DOG TAG AND BLOOD TRAIL.			
			G.O.I. 264086. TO SP/4 BONSACK			
			By SP/4 FELGAR.			
49	2020	2035	(C) C ^{co} T.O.I. 2000 RE'S WORKING W/C ^{co} SPOTTED AND ENGAGED		S ² /3	J.G. J.G.E.
			4 TO 5 U.C. MOVING NORTH. C ^{co}			
			FIRED 81mm ILL. RE'S SAID IUC			
			WAS WOUNDED BUT EVASDED. RE'S			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 16

NO. OF PAGES 19

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE

L2 BEACH
BT 537073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S^{2/3}

0001
HOUR

12 Dec. 20
DATE

2400
HOUR

12 Dec. 20
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

49

CONT

SIXPT AREA FOUND 4 FRAGS.

G.O.I. BT 454054. To SP/4 BONSACK

By SP/4 MCINTOSH.

50

2055

2100

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. To SP/4

m

J.G.

BONSACK By SP/4 FELGAR.

ARMY

E.H.

ANNEX A

P.22

51

2150

2155

(U) REQUESTED E.O.D. TEAM FOR

S^{2/3}

J.G.

A⁶ TO ALLOW 100mm BOOBY TRAP

FOUND GRIB 295143. REF. MSG.

38 D.T.G. - 11/1830. To SP/4 BONSACK

By SP/4 GRECI.

52

2155

2200

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. To

m

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK By SP/4 FELGAR

ARMY

E.H.

ANNEX A

P.23

53

2205

2210

(C) REF. MSG 49. PF ALT. 200

S^{2/3}

J.G.

RESULTS 2 PC KIA, 2 PF WIA

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			17 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 19		
5BN 46 INF 198NF BDE.			LZ BEACH BT 531073			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 82/3			PERIOD COVERED			
			FROM		TO	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	OUT	0001 HOUR	12 Dec. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	12 Dec. 70 DATE
			INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
53		CONT	2 PF-MIA AND 2 VC CIA - PROF.			
			50 m. Dir. West. to SP/4 BONSACK			
			By SP/4 FELGAR.			
54	2255	2300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. to SP/4		m	J.G.
			BONSACK By SP/4 FELGAR.		ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.24.			
55	2345	2350	(C) BDE. INTELL. B-6 RATING 11 DEC.		82/3	J.G.
			90 men of UNK. UNIT LOC. BT 212130			
			MISSION UNK.			
			B-3 RATING 35 STAFFERS + RECON			
			V/30 ⁰⁰ LOC. AT 111012 MISSION UNK.			
			to SP/4 FELGAR By SP/4 BONSACK.			
56	2355	2400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. to SP/4		m	J.G.
			BONSACK By SP/4 FELGAR.		ARTY	E.H.
			ANNEX A P.25			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				18 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 19	
SBN. 46 INF. 198/INF. 806 ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 52/3			LZ BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED		
					FROM TO		
			0001 HOUR	12 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	12 DEC. 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
57	0001	2400	(C) Summary		52/3		J.G.
			A- 295143, 1/A 296156, 4/1/A				
			301154, 2/A 284138, 4/2/A				
			286138, 3/A 312157, 4/3/A 315154.				
			OPERATES IN AO BOX BT 278147				
			ALONG AO BOUNDARY TO 33 GRIDLINE				
			SOUTH TO BT 3312, WEST TO BT				
			291120 ALONG UNIMPROVED ROAD				
			TO START.				
			B- CONDUCTS RETRAN IN CHULA.				
			C- 452038, 2/C 456025, 4/2/C				
			455022, 1/C 453028, 4/1/C 450021				
			3/C 444034. OPERATES IN AO BOX				
			UL BT 4305 LR BT 5000.				
			D- 280080, 1/D 265078, 2/D				
			286075, 3/D 284088. OPERATES				
			IN AO BOX UL BT 2510 LR BT 3105.				
			ER- 407010. OPERATES IN AO BOX				
			UL BT 4001 LR BT 4301 SOUTH				
			ON 43 GRID LINE TO AO BOUNDARY				
TYPE, NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE		

FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

19
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 19 3A

5 BUL 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

LE BEACH
BT537073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 8 3/3

0001
HOUR

12 DEC 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

12 DEC 70
DATE

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

57

CONT

IN 40 GRID LINE, NORTH TO START.

E.M. 270 - 4. 2X4.2 AND 1X8mm

FAT CITY - 2X4.2 AND 1X8mm

KY TRIP F.S.B. - 3X105mm

CASUALTIES:

FRIENDLY - 1 U.S. W.I.A. 2 P.F.'s

K.I.A., 2 P.F.'s - W.I.A. AND 2 P.F.'s M.I.A.

ENEMY - 2 VC C.I.A.

James G. [Signature] Fr
MFR J.G.

58

2400

(H) 1st LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GREGG

CLOSED JOURNAL.

WILLIAM M. WHERLEY, C T, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

12 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #346-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 11 to 12 December 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 110700 to 120700 December 70

a. 111445, 2/B while moving to PZ spotted 6 VC moving into woodline prox 300m. Eng w/artillery, fired 1 WP & 1 HE. VC evad NW. CC bird VR'd area w/neg res. BT268119.

b. 111900, RF plt ambushed est 2 squads VC w/SAF prox 300m. VC returned w/AR7 & M16 fire. VC fled W. BT420111. Res; 4 chicoms & 1 M16 CIA.

3. (U) RADAR: 110700 to 120700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 110700 to 120700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 12 to 13 December 70

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0612	0702	1816	1906	1639	0514	99	12 December 70
0612	0702	1816	1906	1736	0614	100	13 December 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

WATSON
S2

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Divi 'er
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

12 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continue operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. LRRP's conduct Recon patrols in AO box UL BT3501, LR BT3898, UL BT4702, and LR BT5099.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 111000 to 121000 December 1970.

111445. 2/B spotted 6 VC w/packs estimated 300 meters NW. Engaged w/Arty exp. 1 WP 11 HE. CAC bird checked area w/neg results. GCI: BT268119.

111900, RF 10h ambushed est 2 squads of VC. 300 meter west. Neg casualties. VC evaded west. 10m-16, 10m-16, 10m-16.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 121700 to 131700 December 1970.

5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper Teams in w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit opns. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small daylight patrols in AO box Start - Intersection of unimproved road in AO boundary - grid BT278147. Runs along AO boundary to the 33 north-south grid line, then south to intersection (33-12 grid line), then west along 12 east-west grid line, until back to unimproved road at BT291120. Then north-west along unimproved road to start.

Co B: Conducts Retrain in Chu Lai.

Co C: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box UL BT4305 and LR BT5000.

Co D: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box CF2 to 31 NS grid line, LR BT3105, LL BT2505 to start.

Co E Recon: Conducts daylight observation and patrols and night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT4001, UR BT4301, south on 43 grid line to AO boundary, west along AO boundary to 40 grid line, north to start.

GROUP - 4

3 year intervals;
to 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

December 1970

REF-BCZ

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1PPS-5 Chu Lai for repair (formerly at Fat City).
1PPS-5 Chu Lai for repair (formerly at Hill 270).

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false lights and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co B w/96 personnel PT 198th Refit Pad.

6. (U) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - None

for Robert L. Seale
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 1		NO. OF PAGES 17	
S-BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S-2/3			LZ BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED	
					FROM TO	
			0001 HOUR	13 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	13 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) 1 ST LT. ZACK MD SP/4 GREGG OPENED JOURNAL.		MFR	J.G.
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1 HHC 19/148 0/20 3/11 16/110 0/7 A 4/145 3/102 0/17 1/18 0/8 B 5/137 0/0 0/10 5/20 0/7 C 5/134 4/92 0/15 1/19 0/8 D 5/136 4/105 0/10 1/15 0/6 EM 4/75 0/8 2/55 2/9 0/3 ER 1/32 1/25 0/1 0/2 0/4 TOTAL 43/807 12/352 5/119 26/293 0/43		S-2/3	J.G.
3	0055	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. CO SP/4 BONSACK RY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.1		m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
4	0156	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. CO SP/4 BONSACK RY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.2		m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			GROUP - 4 Downgraded at 3 year intervals; SIGNATURE after 12 years.			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				2 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 17	
5 BN 46 INF 198 INF BDE			L3 BEACH BT 531073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5/3					FROM TO		
					0001 HOUR	13 Dec. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
					13 Dec. 70 DATE		
ITEM NO.	TIME				INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		INITIALS
	IN	OUT					
5	0255	0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO		m		J.G.
			SP/4 BONSACK By SP/4 FELGAR.		ARJY		T.B.
			ANNEX A P. 3				
6	0355	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4		m		J.G.
			BONSACK By SP/4 FELGAR.		ARJY		T.B.
			ANNEX A P. 4				
7	0455	0500	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4		m		J.G.
			BONSACK By SP/4 FELGAR.		ARJY		T.B.
			ANNEX A P. 5				
9	0500	0505	(C) CS REPORT HILL 270 AND FAT CITY		5 2/3		J.G.
			1. 4 6. 33				
			2. 0 6. 0				
			3. 18 7. 3				
			4. 22 8. 30				
			TO PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR.				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE				

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				3 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 17	
SBN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BOC ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION <i>2/3</i>			LZ BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED	
					FROM TO	
					0001 HOUR	13 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
10	0555	0600	(1) SPT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BOUSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.C.		m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
11		0630	(2) 1 st LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI OFF DUTY.		MFR	J.G.
12		0630	(3) 1 st LT. Beville and Sgt. Whistons on duty		MFR	SPT
13	0700	0730	(4) Lt. Tin 13/0700 Dec. Reference item #49 12/2000 Dec. 2 PF KIA, 2 PF WIA 2 PF MIA 2 VC CIA is to be disregarded PF PLT reports Reg friendly on VC casualties and neg PF's MIA on VC CIA at grid BT454054. To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Randall		S 2/3	SPT RTS
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 17

46 Int. 198 Int. 736

LE Beach
BT537075

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 4/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

13 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

13 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
14	0655	0700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int. To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Pinty Annex A P-7	M Arty	S&M T B
15	0755	0800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int. To Sp/4 Forekey by Sp/4 Pinty Annex A P-8	M Arty	S&M T B
16	0830		(u) Bde 15 Dec. AO Extension approved by Bde L6 3693 LR-4093 DTG. 13/0800 to 13/2400 Y52-Maj GHTZ Tra Bong - M.C. To Sp/4 Pinty by Sgt. Greene	S 4/3	S&M
17	0855	0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int. To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Pinty Annex A P-9	M Arty	S&M EH

PRINT NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 17

46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde

LET Beach
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

13 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

13 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
18	0945	0955	6) 2/A 13/0910 Dec 70 2/A, while on patrol, found a coke can booby trap with trap wire and smoke fuzee. Trip wire was approx 3" above ground, coke can was 6" above ground in thick bushes. Booby trap located on small trail at grid 281138 will be destroyed To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Prinity	S 2/3	S 2/3
19.	0955	1000	4) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Randall Annex A R 10	m Anty	S 2/3 EH
20.	1055	1100	4) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Prinity Annex A P-11	m Anty	S 2/3 EH

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 17

On 46 Int. 198 Int Bde

SM
LE Beach
BT537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

13 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

13 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

21

1130

21 A^{SO} sent in resupply list
to C. there (PFC)

S 2/3

SMA

22.

1155

1200

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int.
to Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Trinty
Annex A P-12

m

SMA

Acty

EN

23.

1255

1300

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int.
To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Randall
Annex A P-13

m

SMA

Acty

EH

24.

1320

1332

(u) T^{SO} 13/12 45 3/4 while
on patrol spotted 1 UC wearing
green fatigues, shirt and shorts
Building animal trap. Dir Slat
prox 30 meters. Engaged with
SAF. Results: Neg friendly
casualties 1 UC KIA, 1 pack
CIA containing small amounts
of rice & coffee, 1 pair

S 2/3

SMA

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

7

STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 17

Bn. 46Inf. 198Inf Bde

LE Beach
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

13Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

13Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

25

Cont.

1 of socks and shorts. All
items were destroyed. GOI
SM
~~BT 537073~~ BT 288090. To
Sp/4 Dupony by Sp/4 Randall

26.

1355

1400

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.
To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Randall
Annex A P-14

m

SM

Acty

EN

27.

1049

1410

(u) Eagle Flight 13 Dec 70
1st PZ Chulai Blues —
1st LZ 481022 Blues 1049
2nd PZ 456037 3/c 1054
2nd LZ 499020 3/c 1059
3rd PZ 454025 3/c 1107
3rd LZ 466026 3/c 1111
4th PZ 453828 3/c 1140
4th LZ 496997 3/c 1150
5th PZ 481022 Blues 1152
5th LZ Chulai Blues 1158

S 3/3

SM

TYPE NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			8 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 17		
B. 46 Int 198 Int Bdc ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3			Lt Beach BT 537073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED FROM TO	
			0001 HOUR	13 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	13 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
27	Cont		a) 6 th PE 466026 3/4 1225 6 th LE 452008 3/4 1238 To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Randall			
28	1200	1435	a) Bdc 13 Dec 70 Night Hawk Box 47 submitted by Bdc for clearance from 13/1200 to 14/0600 Area: from 4001 to 4104 to 4406 to 4704 to 4701 to start. To Sgt Bindall by Sp/4 Dupuy clear 5/46 by Lt. Beville. Political clearance from Lt Tin by Diem To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sgt Bindall		S 3/3 by Tra	S 3/3 T B
29	1455	1500	a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int. To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Pinty Annex A P-15		m Acty	S 3/3 EH
30	1445	1452	a) 2 nd Eagle Flight Item 27 continued.		S 3/3	S 3/3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				9 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 17	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION <i>S 2/3</i>			LOCATION <i>LT Branch BT 537093</i>		PERIOD COVERED FROM TO 0001 HOUR 13 Dec 70 DATE 2400 HOUR 13 Dec 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
30	<i>Cont</i>		<i>(1) 7th PE 452038 3/c 1445</i> <i>7th LE 433008 3/c 1450</i> <i>8th PE 462038 3/c 1452</i> <i>8th LE 433008 3/c 1457</i> <i>To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Randall</i>			
31	1505	1506	<i>(1) 123rd Co Aero Scouts Warlord</i> <i>11 on station for VR of Box</i> <i>44 at 1505. To Sp/4 Dupuy</i> <i>by Sp/4 Randall</i>		<i>S 2/3</i>	<i>SSA</i>
32	1500	1515	<i>15 Dec 13/Dec A.O. extension</i> <i>in effect until 2400 hrs on</i> <i>15 Dec 70. UL-4700, LR-5399</i> <i>To Sp/4 Pinty by Cpt. Hicks</i>		<i>S 2/3</i>	<i>SSA</i>
33	1515	1535	<i>(1) F Top 8th Cav Blue Ghost 37</i> <i>on station for VR of Box 44</i> <i>off station with neg. results 1531</i> <i>To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Randall</i>		<i>S 2/3</i>	<i>SSA</i>
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 17

5/46 Int 198 Int Bde

LE Beach

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

13 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

13 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

LOCATION

INITIALS

34

1530

1540

(b) 25th Co Aero Scouts Warlord

S 3/3

SMA

11 inserted Bluss at 1520 at
grid 440015 at 1559 still
had negative results, were
extracted and broke station 1540
To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Randall

35

1555

1600

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int

in

SMA

To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Randall

Arty

EH

Annex A

P-16

36

1608

1610

(b) Bde 13 Dec 70 A.O. extension

S 3/3

SMA

L.L. 3693 LR 4093 North to

Ky Tra

Tewel

A.O. Boundary effective
for 24 hours Clear 1/52 Maj
Gate Tra Bang by M.C.
To Sp/4 Randall by Sgt. Greene

37

1655

1700

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int.

in

SMA

To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Randall

Arty

TIS

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 17

On 46 Int. 198 Int B/c

L2 Beach
BT537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

13 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

13 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

37

Cont

(u) Annex A

P-17

38

1755 1800

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int
To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Pinty
Annex A P-18

m

SSM

Aaty

TB

39

1755 1825

(u) F Tap 8th Can Blue Ghost
32 on station 1755 to UR
Box 44. Off station at
1825 with neg. findings To
Sp/4 Dupuy & Sp/4 Valentine
by Sp/4 Pinty

S 3/3

SSM

40

1830

(u) 1st Lt Beville and Sgt Satter
off duty.

MFR

SSM

41

1830

(u) 1st Lt. Zack and Sp/4 Gregg
ON DUTY.

MFR

J.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				12 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 17	
5BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S ² /3			L3 BEACH BT531073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED		
					FROM TO		
					0001 HOUR	13 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
42	1740	1835	(C) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAU BOX 44 AND 45 FOR CLEARANCE FROM 14/0500-14/2000. CLEAR 5/46 1 ST LT. BEVILL. POLITICAL - LY TIN- PHU. TO SP4 VALENTINE BY PFC MCINTOSH.		S ² /3 K4 TRA		J.G. R.M.
43	1745	1838	(C) A ^{CO} T.O.I. 1730 1/A WHILE IN NAP FOUND A BOOBY TRAPPED 60 MM. RD. IN BUSHES BY A SMALL FOXHOLE WITH TRIP WIRE RUNNING J6. ACROSS TOP OF FOXHOLE. HOLE WAS 2'x4 1/2' AND WAS COVERED BY AN OLD NVA POUCH. BOOBY TRAP WILL BE BLOWN IN PLACE TOMORROW. 1/A MOVED NAP TO POSITION 100M. NORTH. G.O.I. 293131 TO PFC DUPUY BY SP4 PRINCE.		S ² /3		J.G.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE				

DL FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

MY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 13

NO. OF PAGES 17

58N 46 INF 198 INF BDE

LE BEACH
BT537073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S²/₃

0001
HOUR

13 DEC 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

13 DEC 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

44

1835

1900

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC

m

J.G.

HATFIELD By SP4 MCINTOSH

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.19

45

1900

1905

(U) Kytia T.O.I. 1835. 110 WHILE

S²/₃

J.G.

IN BUSH SOME HAD A MECH. AMBUSH.

DETONATE. 110 SWEEP AREA W/ NEG.

RESULTS. G.O.I. 261077. TO PFC

HATFIELD By SP4 GREGI

46

1910

1915

(U) CALLED NPP'S TO BDE. TO PFC

m

J.G.

HATFIELD By SP4 MCINTOSH.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.20

47

1935

2000

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD By SP4 MCINTOSH.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.21

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			14 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 17	
SBH. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S ² / ₃			LZ BEACH BT 431073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED FROM TO
			0001 HOUR	13 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
			13 DEC 70 DATE		
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
48	2005	2040	(C) K. TRA T.O.I. 2005 REQUESTED URGENT A/D FOR 1 PACK - A ^{CO} PVT. LEONIS A. NIXES - SEC. PLT. CHEST PAINS AND SHORTNESS OF BREATH. A/D 80 W/ G.T.A. OF 20-25mm SKIN HE MIGHT NOT BE ABLE TO MAKE PICK-UP. HEAD MEDIC SEND PACK COULD WAIT UNTIL 1 ST LIGHT. A/D CANCELED.	S ² / ₃ S-1 CO CHAPLAIN A ^{CO}	J.G. HEMINGWAY J.H. ANDERSON BIEGEN
49	2040	2051	(E) HILL 270 T.O.I. 2040 REQUESTED URGENT A/D FOR 1 PACK - PFC STANLEY EDWARDS - A ^{CO} W/ TARANTULA BITE. A/D 80 COMP A/D AT 2051 TO 21 ST SURG.	S ² / ₃ S-1 CO CHAPLAIN A ^{CO}	J.G. HEMINGWAY J.H. ANDERSON BIEGEN
50	2055	2100	(D) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD By SP4 M ^C INTOSH. ANNEX A P.22	m MREG	J.G. T.B.
PRINT NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DL FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			15 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 17		
5 BN 46 INF AB INF BOC ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 376			L2 BEACH BT 537013 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED	
					FROM TO	
			0001 HOUR	13 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	13 DEC 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
51	2125	2130	(C) C.A. APPROVALS FOR SNIPERS - TRAVIS, CROCKET AND D ^{CO} TIME 14/1500 W/1 SUCK, 1 GUNSHIP H1 CAC. ORDER - TRAVIS INSERTION D ^{CO} SCHUFFLE AND CROCKET - EXTRA ACTION. UR FOR S-3 AIR GIVEN NEGATIVE. TO SP/4 MCINTOSH BY PFC. HATFIELD.		S ^{2/3} S-3 AIR CO K, TEN E	J.G. STARK J.H. R.M. OLSON
52	2155	2200	(C) SIT REP FOR 5/40 INF. CO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH ANNEX A P.23		m AREY	J.G. T.B.
53	2255	2300	(C) SIT REP FOR 5/40 INF. CO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.24		m AREY	J.G. T.B.
54	2355	2400	(C) SIT REP FOR 5/40 INF. CO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.25		m AREY	J.G. T.B.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

MY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			16 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 17	
58W.46INF 192INF.BCE. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 878			LE BENCH BT 531073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED FROM TO
			0001 HOUR	13 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
					18 DEC. 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
85	0001	2400	(C) Summary	8 2/3	JG.
			A-295143, 1/A 293152, 4/1/A		
			290145, 2/A 305133, 4/2/A 299135		
			3/A 316147, 4/3/A 313144. OPERATES		
			IN AO BOX BT 278146 ALONG AO		
			BOUNDARY TO 33610 LINE SOUTH		
			TO BT 3312 WEST TO BT 291120		
			TO ALONG UNIMPROVED ROAD TO		
			TO STAY.		
			B- CONDUCTS RETRAINING IN LAI.		
			C- 452038, 1/C 497996, 2/C		
			458009, 4/2/C 451008, 3/C 432006		
			4/3/C 43100. OPERATES IN AO		
			BOX UL BT 4305 LR BT 5000.		
			D- 276082, 1/D 265078, 2/D		
			295064, 3/D 282090. OPERATES		
			IN AO BOX UL BT 2510 LR BT 3105.		
			ER- 406003 OPERATES IN AO BOX		
			JG.		
			UL BT 4001 UR BT 4301		
			SOUTH TO AO BOUNDARY WEST		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

17
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 17

SBM. 46 mt 198 INF. BOC.

L3 BERCH

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

8²³

CONFIDENTIAL

13 DEC 70
HOUR

13 DEC 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

13 DEC 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

55

CONT

ALONG BOUNDARY TO 40 GRAD LINE

NORTH TO START.

SNIPERS - 417034.

GM - WILL 270 - 2x4.2, AND 1x81mm.

FAT CITY 2x4.2 AND 1x81mm.

K7TER F.S.B. - 3x105mm.

CASUALTIES - FRIENDLY - NONE

ENEMY - 1 VC KIA

James C. [Signature]

56

2400

(U) 1st LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GREG

MFR

J.G.

CLOSED JOURNAL.

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

[Signature]
SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

34441

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

13 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #347-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 12 to 13 December 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 120700 to 130700 December 70

a. 121010, Blue Ghost 29 while on VR fd at BT388028 Z camouflaged tunnels. BT404023 trail running E-W, BT402002 3 probable rkt launching sites, BT409013 bunker underneath rock w/trail leading to it, BT428013 trail running N to S light use.

b. 121520, At BT261097 Saber Blues fd suspected hospital, also 1 VC, blues eng w/SAF. Res: Neg. Fd hospital equip and fd & dest 3 bunkers. BT261097. Also 1 NVA uniform, 2AK47's & 1 pistol CIA.

c. 121530, Saber 18 while on eagle flight rec SAF fr BT265085. Saber eng his gunnies. Saber 76 adjusted arty fire on enemy loc. Neg res.

d. 121600, 2/A while on patrol had 1 US hit a BT. Called PDO, DO 82 completed DO to 27th Surg. T was a frag w/trip wire in bush. BT287137.

e. 122000, RF plt spotted and eng 4-5 VC moving N w/SAF. C Co fired 81mm 111 10-12 rds. RF fd frags US & VN. Neg res both sides. BT454054.

f. 121540, 3/D at BT259074 spotted 1 VC. Eng w/SAF, fd blood trail, neg res or findings besides blood trail.

3. (U) RADAR: 120700 to 130700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 120700 to 130700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 13 to 14 December 70

ENT	SR	SS	ENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0612	0702	1816	1906	1736	0614	100	13 December 70
0613	0703	1816	1906	1833	0710	99	14 December 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

WATSON

S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3-year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

13 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: 3-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continue operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial ops, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOB. LRRP's conduct Recon patrols in AO box UL BT3501, LR BT3896, UL BTL702, and LR BT5099.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 121000 to 131000 December 1970.
12/1520, Sabre Blues engaged 1 VC w/SAF. Results: 2x4's, 1x9mm pistol CIA. GOI: BT261097.

12/1530, Sabre 18 received unk amt. SAF, took neg hits - eng w/Gunship and Arty. Neg. results. GOI: BT265085.

12/1540, 3/D eng 1 VC w/SAF. Results: Found blood trail, but neg. further results. GOI: BT259094.

12/1600, A Co. 1 Par hit a trip frag. D/O called and completed 1615 by n/o 82. GOI: BT287137. Par taken to 27th Surg.

12/2000, Pf Plt 200 spotted and eng 4-5 VC, 50 meters north. Fired 81mm illumination from C Co. Neg. results.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 131700 to 141700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial ops, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper Teams in w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit ops. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box. Start - Intersection of unimproved road in AO boundary - grid BT278147. Runs along AO boundary to the 33 north-south grid line, then south to intersection (33-12 grid line), then west along 12 east-west grid line, until back to unimproved road at BT291120. Then north-west along unimproved road to start.

Co B: Conducts CA into AO box bounded by UL BTL305 and LR BT5000. Will conduct small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and day patrols. Will group - 4
Declassified at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

December 1970

Plans and Summaries (U)

Cc Returns to Chu Lai to conduct Retrain.

Co D: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box CFZ to 3E NS grid line, LR DT3105, LL DT2505 to start.

Co E Recon: Conducts daylight observation and patrols and night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT4000, UR BT4300, south on h3 grid line to AO boundary, west along AO boundary to h0 grid line, north to start.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x61mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x61mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PFS-5 Chu Lai for repair (formerly at Fat City).
1 PFS-5 Chu Lai for repair (formerly at Hill 270).

h. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: C Co w/92 personnel FZ 196th Refit Pnd.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 1 US WIA
Enemy - None

William M. Wimberley

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT. Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

FR OPOSED WEEKLY PLANS 13-19 DEC 76

Co A: Will conduct small unit operations in an area bounded by the northern AO boundary, down the road (Point of Intersection BT27246) to the 12 EW grid line to the 33 NS grid line to the 47 EW grid line. Will return to Chu Lai for Refit on 20 December.

Co B: Will be inserted on 12 December into an AO box bounded by the NW AO boundary to the unimproved road (intersection point BT27646) along the unimproved road to BT2912, east to BT3012, south to BT3010 to BT2510.

Co C: Will return to Chu Lai to conduct Retrain on 12 December. Will be inserted into an AO bounded by UL BT2510, LR BT3005 on 15 December.

Co D: Will conduct operations along the western edge of the FCL line (platoon area).

Co E Recon: Will return to Chu Lai for Retrain on 12 December. Will be inserted on 15 December into an AO bounded by UL BT3114, and LR BT3301.

Ground Surveillances: 1 AN/PSS-5 operational HLL 270, and 1 AN/PSS-5 operational Fat City.

Sniper Teams: Employed on a continuing basis in response to combat intelligence.

RF Co #931: Will continue to be employed in combined operation in the Ky Tra area.

Forward CP: Remains at Ky Tra.

Reaction Forces: To be designated on a daily basis.

Projected Plans: Continue coordination on a daily basis w/Tam Ky Province headquarters and Ly Tin District headquarters to provide Vietnamese forces for combined operations throughout the 5th Inf TAOR.

Air Cav boxes will be submitted on a continuing basis.

LRRP's will be used to conduct surveillance throughout the AO.

Acknowledge.

HENRY
JTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

WIMBERLEY
S-3

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 1		NO. OF PAGES 24	
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. S ² / ₃			LT BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			FROM		TO	
			0001 HOUR	14 Dec. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	14 Dec. 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	
	IN	OUT			INITIALS	
1		0001	(U) 1 st LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI OPENED JOURNAL.		MFR J.G.	
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1 HHC 1 ⁹ / ₁₄₆ 0 ²⁰ / ₁₀ 1 ¹⁶ / ₁₀₉ 0 ⁷ / ₁ A 4 ¹ / ₁₄₆ 3 ¹ / ₁₀₂ 0 ¹⁸ / ₁₇ 0 ⁹ / ₉ B 5 ¹ / ₁₃₆ 0 ⁰ / ₈ 4 ¹ / ₁₉ 0 ⁹ / ₉ C 5 ¹ / ₁₃₄ 4 ⁹ / ₅ 0 ¹³ / ₁₈ 0 ⁸ / ₈ D 5 ¹ / ₁₃₆ 4 ¹ / ₁₀₅ 0 ¹⁰ / ₁₅ 0 ⁶ / ₆ EM 4 ¹ / ₁₅ 0 ⁸ / ₅₆ 2 ⁸ / ₈ 0 ³ / ₃ ER 1 ¹ / ₃₂ 4 ²⁵ / ₁ 0 ² / ₂ 0 ⁴ / ₄ TOTAL 43 ¹ / ₈₀₅ 12 ¹ / ₃₅₅ 5 ¹ / ₁₁₆ 26 ¹ / ₂₈₈ 0 ⁴⁶ / ₄₆		S ² / ₃ J.G.	
3	0055	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO PEC HATFIELD By SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 1		M ARTY J.G. E.H.	
4	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO PEC HATFIELD By SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 2		M ARTY J.G. E.H.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			DA FORM 1594 (R)			

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
 Downgraded at 3 year intervals.
 Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 2		NO. OF PAGES 24	
TO INF. 198 INF. BDE ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5/3			LZ 88CA BY 431073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED FROM TO	
			0001 HOUR	14 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	14 DEC 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5	0255	0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.3		m PRY	J.G. E.H.
6	0355	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.4		m PRY	J.G. E.H.
7	0450	0455	(C) CS REPORT HILL 270 AND FAT CITY 1. 3 5. 29 2. 0 6. 2 3. 18 7. 1 4. 21 8. 32 TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.		5/3	J.G.
8	0455	0500	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.5		m PRY	J.G. E.H.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			3 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 24	
46 INF. 198 INF. Bn.			LE BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 823			LOCATION		FROM TO	
			0001 HOUR		14 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
					14 DEC. 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	
9	0555	0600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.6		m ARTY	J.G. E.H.
10		0630	(u) 1st Lt. ZACZ and SP/4 GRECI OFF DUTY.		MFR	J.G.
11		0630	(u) 1st Lt. Beville and Sgt. Masters on duty.		MFR	SMT
12	0655	0700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Randall Annex A P-7		m ARTY	SMT E.H.
13	0755	0800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Randall Annex A P-8		m ARTY	SMT E.H.
14	0855	0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Randall		m ARTY	SMT T.D. E.H.(m)
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

4
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 24

Ent. 198 Inf Reg

LET Beach
TST537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

14 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

04 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

14

Cont

(u) Annex A

P-9

15

0832 0900

(c) 123⁵⁰ Area Scouts Wounded
20 on station 0832, To VR
Box 45. Off station 0900
Negative Results. To Sp/4
Dagway by Sp/4 Pinty

S 3/3

S 2/1

16.

0835 0900

(c) Ky Tra. 14/0835 reference
item # 48 13/2005 Dec. Re-request
priority D/O for post with
chest pains and labored breathing
D/O called 0835, completed at 0900
by D/O 89. Pct. Reeves (A⁵⁰) D/O
to 27th surg. GOI 318089
By Sp/4 Randall.

S 3/3

S 2/1

S-1

Gilbert

XO

Davenport

A⁵⁰ Rear

Skach

Chaplain

unable to
contact.

17

0852 0915

(c) FTgn 8th Cav Blue Ghost 23 on
station 0830 to VR Box 44. Off
station - 0915 with negative

S 3/3

S 2/1

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				5 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 24	
Int 198 Int Bde		LE Beach BT557075		PERIOD COVERED			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/5		LOCATION		FROM TO			
ITEM NO.		TIME IN OUT		0001 HOUR	14 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	14 Dec 70 DATE
				INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	
				INITIALS			
17		Cont		(c) Results. To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Pinty			
18	0915	0930		(c) Crocket Sniper Team Initial spot. TOI. 14/0915 Dec 70 Crocket, while in T.L. received an unknown amount of AK-47 fire from unknown sized enemy force 40 meters to their South. Crocket sighted 2 V.C. with AK-47's. Crocket requested gunships, Nill 270 is firing blocking fire at present time Elements are still in contact Further readout to follow Grid of incident 417034 To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Pinty		S 2/3	SSM
19	0955	1000		(u) Sit Rep for 9/46 Int To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Randall		m Acty	SSM TJB
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OF			DUTY OFFICERS LOG		PAGE NO. 6		NO. OF PAGES 24	
1981 Int Bdc			LEBach BT637075		PERIOD COVERED			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 43			LOCATION		FROM		TO	
					0001 HOUR	14 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	14 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS			ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
19	Cont		(a) Annex A P-10					
21	1032	1055	(c) Helix 01 on station at 1032 To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Pinty			S 43		SSA
22	1055	1100	(u) St Rep for 9/46 Int. To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Randall Annex A P-11			m Arty		SSA TTS
23	1125	1150	(k) Masks 34 14/1125 Dec while making the insertion of 3/c, received unknown (sm) amount of AK & RPG fire from an enemy position at grid 418 035. Gunners Engaged Results - unknown Birds took negative known hits Grid of incident 418035 To Sp/4 Forkey by Sp/4 Pinty			S 43		SSA
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 7	NO. OF PAGES 24		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/5			LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
ITEM NO.	TIME			0001 HOUR	14 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	14 Dec 70 DATE
	IN	OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
24.	1155	1200	(b) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sgt Birdsell Annex A P. 12	m			S 3/5
				Arty			TB
25.	1000	1250	(c) Bde. Night Hawk 47 from 4001 to 4104 to 4406 to 4704 to 4701 to start. Request clearance from 14/1200 to 15/0600 to Sgt. Birdsell by Sgt Greene. Clear 5/46 by Lt. Amass Political clearance from Ly Tin - Thao To Sp/4 Forsey by Sgt Birdsell	S 3/5			S 3/5
				ky Tra			TB
26	1255	1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Fort by Lt. Stark Annex A P-13	m			S 3/5
				Arty			TB
27.		1350	(c) 5/46 Inf B Co 14 Dec 70 Requested 2 scout dogs to C.A. with TB Co. Request	S 3/5			S 3/5
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DM. FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 24

Int. 178 Int Bole

L2 Beach
BT537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR14 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR14 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

27.

Cont

K1 logs bc at Chu Lai restrain
area at 0930 15 Dec 70

To Sp/4 Farkey by Sgt Birdsell

28

1355

1400

(u) Sgt Rep for 5/46 Int.

m

S M

To Sp/4 Fast by Sp/4 Prinity

Acty

T T3

Ranex A

P 14

29.

1400

1430

(u) 4/5/71 14/1000 TOI While

S 3/3

S M

on patrol found 1 Hatch 6'x8

RB

and 10 meters to the West they

found 1 bunker 4'x4' Inside

bunker was 7lbs of corn, 15 lbs

potatoes, 1 lb. rice, cooking utensils.

Hatch, bunker and all other

items were destroyed. GOI

282093. To Sp/4 Farkey by

Sp/4 Prinity From Ky Tea

Transferred to Prinity

PRINT NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 24

L 198117Bde

L 2 Beach
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR14 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR14 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

30

1410

1430

(c) 3/A. TOX: 14/1030. 3/A while
on patrol found a body
tagged, Russian made 82mm
round with trip wire about
6" above ground across trail.
Round was slightly buried next
to trail. Round will be blown
in place GOI 305134. From
Ky Tan To Sp/4 Printy by Sp/4
Brenstard To Sp/4 Forrey by
Sp/4 Printy.

S 3/3

S 3/1

R B

31

1430

1445

(c) C 3 14/1230 Dec 3/c
while on Eagle flight found
1 VC KIA by gunship rockets
VC was wearing green PT's
reg. unit patches. 1 AK 50
serial # 1962-BA-258, 1 fully
loaded magazine, 4 duck sacks
containing clothes, hammocks, 50

S 3/3

S 3/1

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			10 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 24		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3			PERIOD COVERED			
L E Beach TST 537073			FROM TO			
LOCATION			0001 HOUR	14 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	14 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
31	Cont		6) lbs. of rice, eating utensils and bill fold with ID card GOI 416033. To Sp/4 Farrey by Sp/4 Randall From LTC Henry to Sp/4 Randall			
32.	1415	1430	c) Late entry 4/3/70 14/1515 Dec 4/3/70 while on patrol, crossed a small stream. 2nd man in line tripped on pressure release type mine, located on side of bank. 1st man in line received frag wounds to face and upper body D ² called urgent T/O at 1528 packs were taken to 91st zone by T/O 89 who completed T/O at 1335. Mine left crater 6" Deep 2' diameter GOI 281089 Moreno, the PFC was DOA. No. readout on		S 2/3 X O S-1 Chaplain T ² CO S-2 S-1	S M RTB Davenport Gilbreath Anderson Fazio Whitson Blackwell

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
---	-----------

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				11 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 24	
Int. 138 Int Bdc			LE Beach 75T537073		PERIOD COVERED		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3			LOCATION		FROM TO		
			0001 HOUR		24 Dec 70 DATE		2400 HOUR
					14 Dec 70 DATE		
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
32	Cont.		c) other pack - Harris, Mealin Sgt. From Ky Tan Sp/4 Transferred to Sp/4 Pinty To Sp/4 Farney by Sp/4 Pinty				
33	1455	1500	6) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Pinty Annex A P-15		m Arty		S21 RTB
34	1500	1505	6) Echo Mortars Hill 270 14/1300 Dec. Hill 270 received approximately 3 to 4 rounds of AK fire with neg friendly casualties direction south near 100 to 150 meters. EM expended 18 HE 81mm rounds and returned SAF unknown results. Red Baron 35 VRD area with neg results GOK 423045. To Farney by Randall		S 2/3		S21 RTB
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			12 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 24	
I. f. 198 I. f. Bde LE Beech BT 537073 LOCATION			PERIOD COVERED FROM TO 0001 14 Dec 70 2400 14 Dec 70 HOUR DATE HOUR DATE		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION					
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
35	1500	1515	(c) Bde 14 Dec 70 LRRP Box Requests - Box #20 UL 3414 LR-3711, Box #21 UL 3410 LR-3707, Box #22 UL-3607 LR-3904 T.T. G - 15/0600 to 21/1800 To Sp/4 Printy by Sgt Greene Cleared 5/46 by Lt. Deville To Sp/4 Farney by Sp/4 Printy Political clearance by Thao To Sgt. Greene by Sp/4 Printy	S 3/3 Ky Tra	SSA TB
36	1525	1530	(c) Minuteman 12 14/1500 Dec MM 12, while on resupply mission to TCO spotted and engaged approx 10 VC with rockets, negative confirmation of weapons, wearing green and black PJs. Unknown results, VC evaded south	S 3/3	SSA TB
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

13
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 24

46Znt. 198Znt. 198Znt.

LE Beach

BT 537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 2/3

0001
HOUR14 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR14 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

36

Cont

(c) and west. Arty fired.

1/11 will move to check out

area GOT 257079 To Sp/4

Printy by Sp/4/Beansford at

Ky Raa To Bde To Sp/4

Fast by Sp/4 Printy

37

1118

1545

(C) C^{SO} Eagle flight reaction
to Crockett Snijman contact

Item # 18 14/0915/Dec

1st PE - 1118 - 3/c - 4320091st LE - 1129 - 3/c - 4170552nd PE - 1200 - 1/c - 4979962nd LE - 1212 - 1/c - 4220373rd PE - 1250 3/c - 4580093rd LE - 1255 3/c - 411034

To Sp/4 Forrey by Sp/4 Printy

S 2/3

S 2/3

38

1555

1600

(W) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf

To Sp/4 Forrey by Sp/4 Randall

m

Arty

S 2/3

E H

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 24

S.I. 1982.F.30/c

LE Beach

PERIOD COVERED

BT537073

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR14 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR14 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

38.

Cont.

W Annex A

P-16

39.

1655

1700

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf

m

S 2/3

To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Printy

Arty

EH

Annex A

P-17

40

1700

1701

(c) F Tap 8th Cav. Blue Ghost

S 2/3

S 2/3

23 on station for V/R of
Box 44 14/1700 To Sp/4
Fort by Sp/4 Randall

41.

1755

1800

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. ~~###~~

m

S 2/3

To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Printy

Arty

EH

Annex A

P-18

42.

1730

1805

(c) Bde. Reference Notes on

S 2/3

S 2/3

a NaI Chan-Vo Thi Huang

Ky Tra

TK

3/6 ARVN Grid BS-513776

TOI 13/0716. Rice and Ammo

cash at Ca Bay Hamlet

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			15 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES ²⁴	
16 Int, 178 Int, 18 Dec			L E Beach TST 537073		PERIOD COVERED	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3			LOCATION		FROM TO	
			0001 HOUR		14 Dec 70 DATE	
			2400 HOUR		14 Dec 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	
43	Cont		(c) near bridge at 254044 Rice cash near pagoda in Thuan Yen Hamlet #1 Vicinity # TST-293083 To Sp/4 Foreman by Sp/4 Foreman			
44.	1810		(c) 5/46 TSC. Request 1 scout dog team for TSC to be picked up 0800 15 Dec To Sp/4 Foreman by Sgt Birdsell		S 3/3 S 3/3	
45.	1730 1810		(c) FTap. 8th Cav. Blue Ghost 23 J OI/ 14/1730 Blue Ghost 23 while on VR of Box #44 spotted and engaged 2 military aged males (suspected DVA) in green uniforms hiding under a large rock. Results 1 KIA - military aged male wearing green uniform		S 3/3 S 3/3	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			16 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 24	
46 Inf. 198 Lt Bde			LE Beach BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3			LOCATION		FROM TO	
			0001 HOUR		14 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
					14 Dec 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	
45	Cont		(e) neg. weapons Also spotted were 2 tunnel entrances, several well used trails and 6-4'x4' cleared out areas, possible camp sites. Blue Ghost 23 off station 1755 G.O.I. 467015 To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Pinty.			
46	1830		(w) 1st Lt Benille and Sgt Masters off duty		MFR S&P	
47	1830		(w) 1st Lt Zack and Sp/4 Green ON DUTY		MFR J.G.	
48	1605	1835	(c) PERIOD 1st TIMES FOR C, D, & SNIPERS 1st PE 422037 I/C 1605 " 424996 I/C 1610 2nd PE CWI LALEAST TRAVIS 1615 " 417035 TRAVIS 1633		S 2/3 J.G.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			17 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 24	
46 INF. 198 INF. BOE.			LZ BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 ^{2/3}			PERIOD COVERED			
			FROM		TO	
			0001 HOUR	14 Dec. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	14 Dec. 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	
48	CONT		3 rd PZ 411034 2/C 1620			
			" LZ 458009 2/C 1624			
			4 th PZ 417035 3/C 1633			
			" LZ 432009 3/C 1637			
			5 PZ 417035 CROCKET 1633			
			" LZ CHULAI EAST CROCKET 1643			
			6 PZ 295064 2/D 1740			
			" LZ 303066 2/D 1745			
			7 PZ 295064 2/D 1755			
			7 LZ 303066 2/D 1805			
J.G. 49			To Sgt. GREENE By SP4 RANDALL			
49	1815	1905	(C) C.A. APPROVALS FROM BOE.		5 ^{2/3}	J.G.
			B ^{co} WILL C.A. AT 0700 W/CAC AT		K ₁ TRA	B.L.
			0630. AND C ^{co} WILL C.A. AT 0800		B ^{co}	SETZER
			6 LIFTSIPS, 2 GUNSHIPS AND 1 CAC		C ^{co}	SULLIVAN
			SHIPS. To SGT. BIRDALL By SP4		CO	J.H.
			FORREY.		S-3 AIR	LT. STARK
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			18 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 24	
N. 46 INF. 198 INF 606			PERIOD COVERED		
LZ BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION			FROM TO		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S ^{2/3}			0001 HOUR	14 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
				14 DEC. 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		INITIALS
	I	OUT			
50	1865 1830	1910	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP4 ZABORAC. ANNEX A P. 19		J.G. E.H.
51	1925	1935	(C) K. TRA T.O.I. 1830 2/D WHILE MOVING INTO NDP. K.C.S. SPOTTED AND ENGAGED 1 UC PROX. 100m. DIRECTION - NORTH. UC EVASDED NORTH. 2/D HAD C.P. FIRE 81mm WILL SWEEP AT 1 ST LIGHT. K.C.S. WAS THE ONLY PERSON WHO SAW U.C., HE COULD NOT DETERMINE IF UC HAD PACK OR WPN. G.D.I. 307068 TO 1 ST LT. GARWOOD BY SP4 FELGAR.		J.G. JGE
52	1950	2000	(C) X.O. 5/46. ELECTRICITY WILL BE OFF FROM 0100 TO 0400 ON 15 DEC. ALL COMPANIES AND SECTIONS HAVE BEEN		J.G. DAVENPORT KILPATRICK ALEX
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

INF 198 INF BDE

LZ BEACH

BT537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

IZATION OR
ALLATIONS²/₃0001
HOUR14 DEC. 70
DATE2400
HOUR14 DEC. 70
DATE

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

52

CONT

NOTIFIED. BY SP4 EABORAC.

A

DAGGE

B

SETEER

C

SULLIVAN

D

TACKETT

E

OLSEN

53

1950

2005

(C9/D⁰⁰ T.O.I. 1745 & HORNET 15 WHILES²/₃

J.G.

INSERTING 2/D REC. UNKNOWN

J.G.E.

AMOUNT OF SAF FROM WOODLINE

SIZE OF ENEMY FORCE UNKNOWN.

GUNSHIPS WORKED OUT IN AREA.

ENEMY FIRE SUBSIDED. 1ST LIFT OF

2/D INSERTED AND THEY SET UP A

SECURITY PERIMETER FOR REMAINING

LIFT. WHILE INSERTING THE REST

OF 2/D BIRDS REC. MORE S.A.F.

FROM WOODLINE GUNSHIPS ENGAGED.

ENEMY FIRE SUBSIDED. 2ND LIFT

INSERTED. 2/D SUGAT AREA W/

NEG. RESULTS WILL RESURGE AT

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 159b (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				20 PAGE NO.	- NO. OF PAGES 24		
INF. 198/INF.BDE LOCATION OR RELATION $5\frac{2}{3}$		LT BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
		0001 HOUR	14 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 DATE	14 DEC. 70 DATE		
TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
IN	OUT						
53		CONT	FLIGHT. GRID OF INSERTION-303000				
			U.D.I. - 300m EAST OF INSERTION.				
			NEG. ARTY DUE TO AIR HAZARDS.				
			SHIPS TOOK NEG. HITS OR CASUALTIES				
			TO SP4 BONSACK BY SP4 FELGAR.				
54	2005	2010	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO		m	J.G.	
			PEC WATFIELD BY SP4 ZABORAC.		ARTY	C.H.	
			ANNEX A P.20				
55	2025	2030	(1) CALLED NDP'S TO BDE. TO		m	J.G.	
			PEC WATFIELD BY SP4 ZABORAC.		ARTY	C.H.	
			ANNEX A P.21				
56	1750	2040	(1) BDE SUBMITTED AIR CAU BOXES		$8\frac{2}{3}$	J.G.	
			41 AND 42 FOR CLEARANCE FROM				
			15/0500 - 15/2000. CLEAR 5/46.				
			1ST LT. ERICK. POLITICAL LY TIN-TUNG.				
			TO SP4 BONSACK BY SP4 ZABORAC.				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

INF 198 INF. BOX

CZ BEACH
BT 531073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

IZATION OR
LLATION 2/30001
HOUR14 DEC 70
DATE2400
HOUR14 DEC 70
DATE

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

57

2055

2100

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

M

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD BY SP4 ZABORAC

ARTY

E.H.

ANNEX A

P.22

58

2155

2200

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

M

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD BY SP4 ZABORAC

ARTY

E.H.

ANNEX A

P.23

59

2215

2220

(C) FROM BSE. ITINERARY OF

S 2/3

J.G.

ASST. A.G. COL. BORNHART FOR 150X

XO

T.O.

0730-45 COURTESY CALL TO BSE. COMM

0745- ENROUTE TO 5/46 REAR

0800-0845- MEET W/XO 5/46

0845-0900- ENROUTE TO 1/52 REAR

0900-45- MEET W/XO 1/52

0945-1000- ENROUTE TO 1/6 REAR

1000-45- MEET W/XO 1/6

1045-55- RETURN TO BSE. HQ.

1100-1300 - BSE. HQ. 198TH

1315-1330 - ENROUTE TO KY TRA

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

OFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

22
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 24

INF 198 INF B06

LT BEACH
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

IZATION OR
LLATION

8 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

14 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

14 Dec 70
DATE

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

9
CONT 1330-1355- BRIEFING By CO S/4
IN CASE OF RAIN - REAR TOC
1400-1600- STINSON + DOTIG
ARMY XO- LTC HASTINGS WILL
BE WITH ASST AG. TO SP/4
ZABORAC By 1st LT. HASLET

10 2255 2300 (U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF TO m J.G.
PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 ZABORAC ARMY E.H.
ANNEX A P.24

11 2355 2400 (U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF TO m J.G.
PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 ZABORAC ARMY E.H.
ANNEX A P.25

12 0001 2400 (C) SUMMARY 8 2/3 J.G.
A- 304140, 1/A 292154, 4/1/A
286148, 2/A 293127, 4/2/A 295121
3/A 314132, 4/3/A 312134: OPERATES
IN APO BOX BT 297146 ALONG AO

NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

23
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 21

46 INF. 198 INF. BOX

LE BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

BT 531073

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

573

LOCATION

0001
HOUR14 DEC. 70
DATE2400
HOUR14 DEC. 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

62

COAST

BOUNDARY TO 33 GRID LINE

TO BT 3312 TO BT 291120 TO

ALONG UNIMPROVED ROAD TO START

B- WILL CA AT 0700 ON 15 DEC.

IN TO AO BOX BT 2510 TO BT 2910

TO BT 2912 ALONG UNIMPROVED

ROAD TO AO BOUNDARY ALONG

BOUNDARY TO START.

C- 452038, 1/C 493999, 2/C

448007, 4/2/C 454006, 3/C

432006, 4/3/C 434011. WILL C.A.

IN TO CHULAI AT 0800 15 DEC. FOR

RETRAIN.

D- 276082, 1/D 265078, 2/D

302059, 3/D 282090. OPERATES

IN AO BOX UL BT 2510 LR BT 3105.

ER- 400000. OPERATES IN AO BOX

UL 4001 TO UR 3601 TO SOUTH

AO BOUNDARY, WEST ALONG BOUNDARY

TO 40 GRID LINE, NORTH TO START.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

24
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 24

46 INF. 198 INF BDE.

LE BEACH
BT 537023

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 873

LOCATION

0001
HOUR14 DEC. 70
DATE2400
HOUR14 DEC. 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

62

CONT

SNIPERS-418036

EM- HILL 270 - 2x4.2 AND 1x81mm

FAT CITY - 2x4.2 AND 1x81mm.

K4 TRA FS.B. - 3X105mm.

CASUALTIES - FRIENDLY - 1 U.S.

D.O.A., 1 U.S. - D.I.A.

ENEMY - 2 VC K.I.A.

James G. Jackson.

63

2400

(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP4 GRECI

MFR

J.A.

CLOSED JOURNAL.

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, 83
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JBAND/

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

14 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM 1348-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 13 to 14 December 70

Intel fr Ly Tin, C/3 rat, on 101700 there was 1 VC Sapper plt V/30, led by Anh & Nghi appear at BT427015. Intention to enter BT455055, BT457045 and assassinated PSDF cadre & collect taxes.

Intel fr Ly Tin, C/3 rat, on 101800 there was 1 VC Co led by Sam move to BT465000. Intention to mortar Chu Lai airfield, Ly Tin Dist Hqs. Wpns: 1-60 mil, 1-30 mil, 2-40mm & individual wpns.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 130700 to 140700 December 70

a. 130910, 2/A while on patrol fd a coke can BT, loc on small trail at BT281138. Dest BT.

b. 131245, 3/D while on patrol spotted 1VC building animal trap prox 30m. Eng w/SAF, res: 1VC KIA, 1 pack fd & dest. BT388090.

c. 131730, 1/A while in NDP fd & dest a BT 60mm rd in bushes. BT293151.

d. 131835, 1/D while in bush site had MA detonate at BT267077, Swept w/neg res.

3. (U) RADAR: 130700 to 140700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 130700 to 140700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 14 to 15 December 70

MNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0613	0703	1816	1906	1833	0710	99	14 December 70
0613	0703	1817	1907	1929	0801	95	15 December 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
upgraded at 3 year intervals;
downgraded after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-BCZ

14 December 1970

SUBJECT: Weekly Order of Battle Summary

UNIT	STRENGTH	LOCATION	DATE	SOURCE
402nd Sapper Bn (-)	210	BT3408	04 Dec 70	AR
409th Sapper Bn (-)	269	BT3102	16 Nov 70	AR
78th Rgt (Arty) Bn (-)	150	BS3999	01 Dec 70	AR
V-14 LF Co	60	UNLOC		
74 LF Co	50	BT3608	28 Nov 70	AR

Enemy initiated activity was light during the past week. This weeks low level of enemy initiated activity was characterized by SAF and mine/EBT.

Agent reports indicated the enemy still plans a highpoint with attacks by fire against US/ARVN FSB. The enemy will continue to direct harassing tactics toward the pacification program.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 1st Battalion, 16th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO SF, San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

14 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summary (1)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continue operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial ops, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TACZ. LRRPs conduct Recon patrols in AO box UL BT3505, LR BT3898, UL BT4702, and LR BT5099.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 141000 to 141000 December 1970.
13/1245, 3/D while patrolling spotted 1 VC approx 30 meters. Engaged w/SAP.
Results: 1 VC KIA. CITE: BT288090.

14/0915, Sniper team Crockett spotted and engaged 2 VC approx 40 meters to the south. 81mm mortars fired. Results unk.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 141700 to 151700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial ops, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams in w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit ops. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box: Start - Intersection of unimproved road in AO boundary - grid BT278147. Runs along AO boundary to the 33 north-south grid line, then south to intersection (33-12 grid line), then west along 12 east-west grid line, until back to unimproved road at BT291120. Then north-west along unimproved road to start.

Co B: Conducts CA into AO box bounded LL BT2510 and LR BT2910 to BT2912, follows unimproved road NE to AO boundary, follows AO boundary south to start. Will conduct small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and day patrols.

Co C: Conducts Retrain in Chu Lai.

Co D: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box CPZ to 31 NS grid line, LR BT3105, LL BT2505 to start.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

December 1970

CT: Plans and Summaries (U)

E Recon: Conducts night observation and patrols and night manned and mech. ambushed in 60 km W of DT001, on DT001, south on 43 grid line to AO boundary, west along AO boundary to 10 grid line, north to start.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 2x120mm Mortar.
2x4.2 and 2x120mm Mortar 70.

Ground Surveillance: 120mm Chu Lai for repair (formerly at Fat City).
120mm Chu Lai for repair (formerly at Hill 270).

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable..

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co C w/92 personnel PZ Chu Lai's 198th Refit Bn.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - 1 VC KIA.

Robert L. Seak
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 1		NO. OF PAGES 16	
5BN 46 INF 198 INF BDE			PERIOD COVERED			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S ² /3			LOCATION LZ BEACH B ¹ /37073			
			FROM		TO	
			0001 HOUR	15 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	15 DEC 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(1) 1 ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GREG OPENED JOURNAL.		MFR	J.G.
2		0005	(2) FOLIOLE REPORT S-1 HNC 1 ⁹ /145 0 ⁹ /20 2 ¹ /11 1 ⁷ /101 0 ⁹ /7 A 4 ¹ /146 3 ¹ /103 0 ⁹ /19 1 ¹ /15 0 ⁹ /9 B 5 ¹ /136 5 ¹ /106 0 ⁹ /7 0 ⁹ /14 0 ⁹ /9 C 5 ¹ /134 4 ¹ /98 0 ⁹ /11 1 ¹ /17 0 ⁹ /8 D 5 ¹ /134 4 ¹ /104 0 ⁹ /10 1 ¹ /14 0 ⁹ /6 EM 4 ¹ /15 0 ⁹ /8 2 ¹ /56 2 ¹ /10 0 ⁹ /5 ER 1 ¹ /32 1 ¹ /25 0 ⁹ /1 0 ⁹ /3 0 ⁹ /3 TOTAL 43 ¹ /802 17 ¹ /164 4 ¹ /111 22 ¹ /180 0 ⁹ /47		S ² /3	J.G.
3	0055	0100	(3) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 ZABORAL ANNEX A P.1		m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
4	0155	0200	(4) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 ZABORAL ANNEX A P.2		m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

OFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

2
PAGE NO.15
NO. OF PAGES

46 INF. 198 INF. Bde

LZ BONGH

BT 537013

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATIONS²/₃0001
HOUR15 Dec. 70
DATE2400
HOUR16 Dec. 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

5

0255

0300

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 ZABORAC.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.3

6

0355

0400

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 ZABORAC

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.4

7

0455

0500

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 ZABORAC

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.5

8

0500

0505

(C) CS REPORT HILL 270 AND FAT CITY

S²/₃

J.G.

1. 3

6. 25

2. 0

6. 5

3. 20

7. 3

4. 23

8. 33

To PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FEEBAC.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

OFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

3
PAGE NO.

15
NO. OF PAGES

46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

12 BEACH
ST 437013
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

5/3

0001
HOUR

15 DEC. 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

15 DEC. 20
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

9

0555

0600

(1) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. CO

m

J.L.

AFC HATFIELD By SP/4 ZABORAC.

121m

T.B.

ANNEX A

P. 6

10

0630

(1) 1st Lt. Zack and Sp/4 Greco

MFR

J.G.

off duty

11

0630

(1) 1st Lt. Amass and Sgt Masters

MFR

S.M.

on duty

12

0655

0700

(1) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.

m

S.M.

To Sp/4 Feet by Sp/4 Pinty

Acty

T.B.

ANNEX A

P. 7

13

0720

0725

(1) IT Top 1/1 Cav Sabers 73

S 45

S.M.

on station 0720 for NR

of Box #46 unable to work

box due to weather. Off

station 0725 To Sp/4

Feet by Sp/4 Randall

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

OFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 4		NO. OF PAGES 15	
ORGANIZATION OR RELATION S 3/3			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED		
TIME			FROM		TO		
NO.	IN	OUT	0001 HOUR	15 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	15 Dec 70 DATE	INITIALS
14	0755	0800	a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf		m		S 3/3
			To Sp/4 Fant by Sp/4 Pinty		Acty		TBS
			Annex A P-8				
15	0755	0836	a) Stop 8 th Cav Tbls Ghost 35		S 3/3		S 3/3
			on station 0755 for UR of				
			TBox 41. Off station 0835				
			negative results. To Sgt Greene				
			by Sp/4 Pinty				
16	0835	0900	a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf		m		S 3/3
			To Sp/4 Fant by Sp/4 Pinty		Acty		EN
			Annex A P-9				
17	0926	0930	a) by Tin 15/2926 RF Co.		S 3/3		S 3/3
			V32 Operations TBox 378124		Ky Tra		TBS
			to 415123 to 376083 to 414083				
			Time 16/0700 to 17/1800 To				
			Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Abel				
			Clear 5/46 Lt. Amess				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY						SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 5

NO. OF PAGES 15

Int. 198 Int Bdc

L2 Beach
BD 537075

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

15 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

15 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

18

1022

1027

W) ACO 15/0900 Dec 70 3/4 while

S 3/3

S 3/3

on patrol at grid 318129

RJA

found 1-105 round back by trap

found by Tsg

TB

105 round was in a bush 1 foot off
the ground. A 4 ft. long trap

wire ran across the trail.

Also found a VPU sign saying

"Remove 105 round will be destroyed"

To Sp/4 Deputy by Sp/4 Abel

19

1055

1100

W) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int

m

S 3/3

To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Pinty

Acty

2H

Annex A

P-11

20

1100

1105

K) Turn by Intel guide 359019-

S 3/3

S 3/3

109th Supper Bn; 319029-402nd

Inf; 324032-402nd Inf; 367062

402nd Inf; 313064-D-11;

252096-D-11; 278081-1/76;

339112-V-14 HQ 278108

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 6

NO. OF PAGES 15

JAN 1981 Int Rte

LEBoc 4

TST 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 3/5

LOCATION

0001
HOUR15 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR15 Dec 70
DATE

TIME

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

20

Cont

(c) 476 Sapper Bn. Sp/4
 transferred to Sp/4 Pointy to
 Sp/4 Dupuy

21

1150 1159

(c) F Tap 8th Cav Blue Ghost
 24 off station after of
 Air Cav Box #41 Blue Ghost
 will return later in afternoon
 with blues to insert into
 areas spotted to Sp/4
 Dupuy by Sgt Birdwell

22.

1155 1200

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int
 To Sp/4 Feethy, Sp/4 Pointy
 Annex A P-12

m

S&M

Art 4

EN

23.

0725 1214

(c) CA times for TS⁵⁰ & C⁵⁰
 1PE 0725 Chu Lai 3/13
 1LE 0740 284103 3/13
 2PE 0745 Chu Lai TS-

S 3/5

S&M

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 7

NO. OF PAGES 15

Int 198 Int Bds

LE Beach

BT537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 53

LOCATION

0001
HOUR15 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR15 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
23	Cont		612LE 0957 269117 B-		
			5PE 1012 496999 1/2*		
			3LE 1019 Chulai 1/2		
			4PE 1045 Chulai 2/13		
			4LE 1059 274141 2/13		
			5PE 1111 451008 3/2		
			5LE 1117 Chulai 3/2		
			6PE 1130 Chulai 1/13		
			6LE 1144 255124 1/13		
			7PE 1155 432008 3/2		
			7LE 1204 Chulai 3/2		
			8PE 1210 452038 C-		
			8LE 1214 Chulai C-		
24	1255	1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int	m	SSM
			To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Pointy	Anty	EN
			Annex A P-13		
25	1355	1400	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int	m	SSM
			To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Pointy	Anty	EN

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 9

NO. OF PAGES 15

16 Inf 198 Inf Bde

LZ Beach

BT357073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 330001
HOUR15 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR15 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
27	Cont		(c) 281011 - 2 well cultivated fields and footprints. 316014 - 1 set of Ho Chi Minh sand footprints along river bank. 323013 - several well used trails cut through tall grass Sub 73 - off station 1415. To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Peinty		
28	1455	1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Peinty Annex A P-15	m Anty	SSM EH
29	1555	1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Peinty Annex A P-16	m Anty	SSM EN
30	1655	1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Randall Annex A P-17	m Anty	SSM TB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Inf 198 Inf Bde

L2 Beach

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 43BT 53073
LOCATION0001
HOUR1500
DATE2400
HOUR1500
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
31	1755	1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Pinty Annex A P-18	m Acty	S 43 TR
32		1830	(u) 1st Lt Amess and Sgt Shasters off duty	MFR	S 43
33		1830	(u) 1st Lt ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI ON DUTY.	MFR	J.G.
34	1830	1845	(u) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAU BOX 41 FOR CLEARANCE FROM 16/0500 TO 16/2000. CLEAR 5/46-1st LT. ZACK POLITICAL-CY TIN- DO. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELLAR.	S 43	J.G.
35	1850	1855	(u) CALLED NDP'S TO BDE. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.19	m ACTY	J.G. T.B.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

11
PAGE NO.15
NO. OF PAGES5/46 INF. 198 INF BOC
ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 8²/₃BT 537073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

0001
HOUR15 DEC. 70
DATE2400
HOUR15 DEC. 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
36	1855	1900	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO SP/4 BENSACK By SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.20	m DRTV	J.G. T.B.
37	1955	2000	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO. SP/4 BENSACK By SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.21	m DRTV	J.G. T.B.
38	2015	2030	(1) K ₁ TRA D ¹⁰ REQUEST AN AD EXTENSION FOR 16/0600 TO 16/1800 AREA - 11L 2409 LR 2506. PURPOSE - TO PATROL IN VALLEY ENCOMPASSED By AD EXT. SUBMITTED TO BOE. FOR APPROVAL TO PTC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR.	8 ² / ₃	J.G.
39	2035	2040	(2) FROM BOE. APPROVAL FOR AD. EXT. 17 REQUESTED BY 5/46 INF. D.T.G. - 17/0001 TO 26/2400. AREA - FROM BT 2510 WEST TO	8 ² / ₃ K ₁ TRA	J.G. R.M.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR OFFICERS LOG

12
PAGE NO.15
NO. OF PAGES

8 M. 4612K. 1981NF. BOK

BT 537073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

8 2/3

0001
HOUR15 DEC 70
DATE2400
HOUR15 DEC 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

39

CONT

BT 187100 SOUTH NANG RIVER TO

BT 200056^{J.6.} EAST SOUTH TO BT 2004

EAST TO BT 2504. TO BP/4

MCINTOSH BY SP/4 BONSACK.

40

2055

2100

(D) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.6.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.

ARMY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.22

41

2115

2130

(E) B^{CO} T.O.I. 1400 I/B WHILE ON

8 2/3

J.6.

PATROL FOUND 1 HOOTH 8'x15'

J.G.E.

W/ BUNKER UNDERNEATH 8'x15'x4 1/2'

INDICATIONS OF RECENT USE. FOUND

INSIDE- 6 COOKED POTATOES, POTS AND

PANS, 3x105 HE RDS, 1x105 ILL RD.

RDS. WERE DESTROYED. ALSO FOUND

A TUNNEL- LENGTH- 30 FT. RUNNING

SOUTH. 75m WEST OF 1ST FIND- BT

254123 I/B FOUND- A HOOTH 8'x15'

W/ BUNKER- 8'x15'x4 1/2'. INSIDE POTS

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

13
PAGE NO.15
NO. OF PAGES

ON 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

CONFIDENTIAL
LEBBERCH
BT 537673

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION
INSTALLATION

S 7/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR15 DEC. 70
DATE2400
HOUR15 DEC. 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

41

CONT

ONE PINE. NEXT TO HOOTCH FOUND
3 BUNKERS - 4'x5'x6' w/ COVERHEADS
COVERS. DID NOT SEEM TO BE FIRING
POSITIONS. 75m. FURTHER DOWN TRAIL
FOUND ANOTHER HOOTCH 8'x15' w/ BUNKER
8'x15'x4 1/2'. HAD NOT BEEN RECENTLY
USED. ALL HOOTCHES AND BUNKERS
WILL BE DESTROYED WHEN C/4
IS OBTAINED. G.B.I. BT 254123.
TO 1ST LT. HASLETT BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.

42

2155

2200

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO
SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH
ANNEX A P.23

M

J.G.

ARTY

T.B.

43

2255

2300

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO
SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH
ANNEX A P.24

M

J.G.

ARTY

T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG

14
PAGE NO.15
NO. OF PAGES

BN 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

LT BGAH
BT 31013

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATIONS²/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR15 DEC 70
DATE2400
HOUR15 DEC 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

44

2355

2400

(U) SIT RED FOR 5/46 INF. CO

M

J.G.

SP/4 BONGACIC BY SP/4 M^{CS} WIDOSH.

AREY

T.R.

ANNEX A

P.25

45

0001

2400

(S) Summary

S²/3

J.G.

A-304140, 1/A 278147, 4/1/A 282146

2/A 293127, 4/2/A 295128, 3/A 314132

4/3/A 309134. OPERATES IN AO BOX

BT 278147 ALONG AO BOUNDARY TO 33

CRIO LINE SOUTH TO BT 3312 WEST TO

BT 291120 ALONG UNIMPROVED ROAD TO STAY.

B-266119, 2/B 274138, 4/2/B 274137

1/B 254121, 4/1/B 254123, 4/3/B 286112

3/B 282111. OPERATES IN AO BOX LL BT 2510

LR BT 2910 TO BT 2912 ALONG UNIMPROVED

ROAD TO AO BOUNDARY SOUTH TO START.

C- CONDUCTS RETRAIN IN CHULAI.

D- 276082, 1/D 261077, 2/D 294077

3/D 276095. OPERATES IN AO BOX

UL BT 2510 LR BT 3105.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

15
PAGE NO.15
NO. OF PAGES

Bu. 96 INF. 198 INF. BOC.

L28 BEACH
BT537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

873

LOCATION

0001
HOUR15 DEC. 70
DATE2400
HOUR15 DEC. 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

45

CONT

ER-403000. OPERATES IN AO BOX

UL BT 4001, UR BT 4301 TO SCUTATO

AO BOUNDARY THEN WEST TO 406R10

LINE THEN NORTH TO START.

SNIPERS-418036

EM- HILL 270 - 2x4.2, 1x8mm AND 1-PPS-5

FAT CITY - 2x4.2, 1x8mm AND 1-PPS-5

K TRA FSB - 3x105mm

CASUALTIES - NONE.

13 Nov 6 1970 R

46

2400

(U) 1st LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GREG

MER

J.G.

CLOSED JOURNAL.

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLET, CPT, INF, S3

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Jouent

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

15 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #349-70 (U)

DESCRIPTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 14 to 15 December 70

Intel fr Bde, 130715 a Hoi Chan, Vo Thi Huong, gave information on a rice & ammo cache at Co Bay (H) near bridge at BT254044. Rice cache near Pagoda in Thuan Yen (H) #1 BT293063.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 140700 190700 December 70

a. 140915, Sniper Team Crockett while in OP rec unk # AK fire. Team spotted and eng 2 VC w/SAF. Res: unk, 4.2mm fired fr Hill 270. Gunships worked over area. BT417034.

b. 141000, 4/3/D while on patrol fd 1 struc 6' x 8' w/bunker. Bunker contained 25 lbs food and cooking utensels. All items dest. BT282093.

c. 141125, Muskot 34 while covering insertion rec unk # SAF and B-40 rkts. Eng w/rkts. Res unk. BT418035

d. 141230, 3/C while on eagle flight fd 1 VC KIA by snipers also fd 1 rucksacks & 1 AK50. BT416033.

e. 141300, Hill 270 rec 3-4 rds AK fire fr S 100m. Returned w/SAF & 81mm. Res unk. BT423045.

f. 141315, 4/3/D while on patrol 1 US detonated 1 pressure release mine. UDO called, DO 89 completed DO to 91st. Res: 1 US KIA & 1 US WIA. BT281080.

g. 141030, 2/A while on patrol fd an 82mm BBT with trip wire. 2/A dost BBT. BT305134.

h. 141500, MM12 spotted 10 VC w/rucksacks. Eng w/60m. VC evaded SW. Arty fired, 1/D swept area w/ner res. BT257079.

i. 141730, Blue Ghost 23 while on VR spotted & eng w/rts, 2 MAM hiding under rock. Res: 1 MAM KIA. BT467015. Also spotted 2 tunnel entrances, several well used trails and 6 cleared out areas.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

15 December 1970

DF-BCZ

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #349-70 (U)

j. 141745, Hornet 15 while covering insertion of 2/D took unk # SAF. Eng w/rts, on second lift he took unk # SAF & eng. 2/D swept area w/neg res. BT303066.

k. 141830, 2/D while moving to NDP KCS spotted & eng 1 VC prox 100m. Res: unk. BT307068.

3. (U) RADAR: 140700 to 150700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 140700 to 150700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 15 to 16 December 70

BTNT	SR	SS	EEET	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0613	0703	1817	1907	1929	0801	95	15 December 70
0614	0704	1817	1907	2023	0848	90	16 December 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

WATSON

S2

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

15 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continue operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial ops, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. LRRP's conduct Recon Patrols in AO boxes UL BT3414, LR BT3711, UL BT3410, LR BT3707, UL BT3607, and LR BT3904.
2. (C) CONTACTS: 141000 to 151000 December 1970.
 - 14/1125 Musket 34 while inserting 3/C received unk amt AK and RPG fire from unk size enemy force. Gunships engaged, later swept area and found 1 VC KIA wearing green PJ's had 1 AK-50, 1 mag, 4 rucksacks containing clothing and hammocks, 50 lbs of rice, eating utensils, 1 billfold with ID card. GOI: BT418055.
 - 14/1300, Hill 270 received approx 3 to 4 rds of AK fire from the south approx 150 meters. Neg friendly casualties. EM returned SAF expended 18 HE 81mm. Red Barron 35 VR area with neg results. GOI: BT423045.
 - 14/1315, 4/3/D while on patrol crossed small stream. Second man tripped pressure release type mine on side of bank. Mine left crater 6" deep x 2' diameter. 2 US wounded, D/O 89 completed D/O to 91st Evac. Results: 1 US KIA, 1 US WIA.
 - 14/1500, Minute man 12 while on resupply to D 5/46th spotted and engaged est 10 VC with packs. Neg confirmation weapons, wearing green and black PJ's. Unk results. VC evaded south and west. Arty employed 1/D moving to area. GOI: BT257079.
 - 14/1730, Blue Ghost 23 while on VR spotted and engaged 2 suspected NVA males in green uniforms. Results: 1 NVA KIA.
 - 14/1745, Hornet 15 while inserting 2/D received unk amt SAF. Gunships employed, 2/D swept area w/neg results. Will continue at first light. GOI: BT303066.
 - 14/1830, 2/D while moving into NDP, KCS spotted one VC approx 100 meters. Engaged with SAF, 81mm. VC evaded north w/neg results. Swept area at first light. GOI: BT307068.

CONFIDENTIAL

Declassified after 12 years.

-BCZ

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

December 1970

CONFIDENTIAL

6. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 151700 to 161700 December 1970.

5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams in w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit opns. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box. Start - Intersection of unimproved road in AO boundary - grid BT278117. Runs along AO boundary to the 33 north-south grid line, then south to intersection (33-12 grid line), then west along 12 east-west grid line, until back to unimproved road at BT291120. Then north-west along unimproved road to start.

Co B: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded LL BT2510 and LR BT2910 to BT2912 follows unimproved road NE to AO boundary, follows AO boundary south to start.

Co C: Conducts Retrain in Chu Lai.

Co D: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box CFZ to 31 NS grid line, LR BT3105, LL BT2505 to start.

Co E Recons Conducts daylight observation and patrols and night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT4001, UR BT4301, south on 43 grid line to AO boundary, west along AO boundary to 40 grid line, north to start.

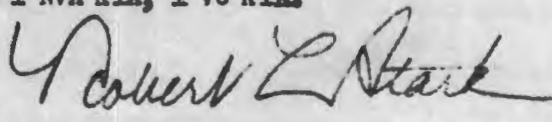
Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Chu Lai for repair (formerly at Fat City).
1 PPS-5 Chu Lai for repair (formerly at Hill 270).

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co C w/92 personnel PZ 198th Refit Bn.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 1 US KIA, 1 US WIA.
Enemy - 1 NVA KIA, 1 VC KIA.

for 
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
SPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL